

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίγνονται^{PräM/P} παιδεῖς^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος.^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus. when but was ill Darius and
ὑπώπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτὴν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἔβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παιδεῖς^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρεῖναι.^{PrälnfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρὼν^N ^{PräAkt} ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A δὲ^{Pt}
the indeed then elder being present was happening. Cyrus but
μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἥς^G ^{Pr} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} σατράπην^A ἐποίησε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
sends for from of the province of which him satrap he made, and
στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ^{Pr} ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A
general also him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain
ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N λαβὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} Τισσαφέρνη^A ὡς^{Kon}
are gathering. goes up then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as
φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὄπλιτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A
friend, and of the Greeks having hoplites went up three hundred, leader
δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
- § 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A
when then died Darius and became into the kingship
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that
ἐπιβουλεύοι^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κύρον^A ὡς^{Kon}
would plot against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as
ἀποκτενῶν.^N ^{FuAkt} ἦ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἔξαιτησαμένη^N ^{AorMed} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv}
about to kill. the but mother having asked for him sends off again
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχήν.^A
to the province.
- § 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSAkt} κινδυνεύσας^N ^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθεῖς,^N ^{AorPas} βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλά,^{Kon} ἦν^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKnj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἔκείνου.^G ^{Pr} Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἦ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A ^{PräAkt} Ἀρταξέρξην.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
- § 5 ὅστις^N ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατιθεῖς^N ^{PräAkt} ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PrälnfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἐστῶ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that
πολεμεῖν^{PrälnfAkt} τε^{Pt} ἰκανοὶ^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr}
to fight and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
- § 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἐλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἥθροιζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able

ἐπικρυπτόμενος^N PrāM/P ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSAktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὡδε^{Adv}
 concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} συλλογήν.^A ὡπόσας^{Pr} εἰχε^{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν^{Ppr} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 then was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις^{AdjD} λαμβάνειν^{PrāInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} καὶ^{Kon} βελτίστους^{AdjSupA} ὡς^{Kon}
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as
 ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G PrāAkt Τισσαφέρνους^G ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN}
 plotting of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the
 Ἰωνικαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνους^G τὸ^{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjN} ἐκ^{Ppr} βασιλέως^G δεδομέναι,^N PerPas τότε^{Adv}
 Ionian cities of Tissaphernes the at first from the king having been given, then
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πρὸς^{Ppr} Κύρον^A πᾶσαι^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Ppr} Μιλήτου.^G
 but had revolted to Cyrus all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν^{Ppr} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N PrāMed τὰ^{ArtA} αὐτὰ^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A Pr
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένους^A PrāMed ἀποστῆναι^{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς^{Ppr} Κύρον,^A τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Pr
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them
 ἀπέκτεινε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἔξεβαλεν.^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ὑπολαβών^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA}
 killed the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the
 φεύγοντας^A PrāAkt συλλέξας^{AorAkt} στράτευμα^A ἐποιλόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Ppr} γῆν^A
 fleeing having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land
 καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Ppr} θάλατταν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπειράτο^{ImpMed} κατάγειν^{PrāInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A PerAkt
 and by sea and was trying to bring down the having fallen out.
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτη^N Pr αὐ^{Pt} ἄλλη^{AdjN} πρόφασις^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν^{PrāInfAkt} στράτευμα.^A
 and this again another pretext was to him of to gather army.

§ 8 πρὸς^{Ppr} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N PrāAkt ἡξίου^{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὥν^N PrαAkt αὐτοῦ^G Pr δοθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἱ^D Pr ταύτας^A Pr τὰς^{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνη^A ἄρχειν^{PrāInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G Pr
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them,
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr ταῦτα.^A Pr ὥστε^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt}
 and the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed
 πρὸς^{Ppr} ἐαυτὸν^A Pr ἐπιβουλὴν^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἡσθάνετο,^{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνει^D δὲ^{Pt} ἐνόμιζε^{ImpAkt}
 against him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking
 πολεμοῦντα^A PrāAkt αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀμφὶ^{Ppr} τὰ^{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν·^{PrāInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A Pr
 fighting him about the forces to spend. so that nothing
 ἥχθετο^{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G Pr πολεμούντων.^G PrāAkt καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἀπέπεμπε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 was annoyed at them fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the
 γιγνομένους^A PrāM/P δασμοὺς^A βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ^{Ppr} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὥν^G Pr Τισσαφέρνους^G
 arising tributes to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes

ἔτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N PrāAkt
 was happening having.
 § 9 ἄλλο^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D Pr συνελέγετο^{ImpM/P} ἐν^{Ppr} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} κατ'^{Ppr}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite
 ἀντιπέρας^{Adv} Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A Pr τὸν^{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν.^{ImpAkt}
 across of Abydus this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was.
 τούτῳ^D Pr συγγενόμενος^N AorSMed ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἡγάσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr καὶ^{Kon} δίδωσιν^{PrāAkt}
 to this man having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives
 αὐτῷ^D Pr μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικούς.^{AdjA} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N AorSAkt τὸ^{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στράτευμα^A
 to him ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army
 συνέλεξεν^{AorAkt} ἀπὸ^{Ppr} τούτων^G Pr τῶν^{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐπολέμει^{ImpAkt} ἐκ^{Ppr} Χερρονήσου^G
 collected from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese

όρμώμενος^N PräMed τοῖς^{ArtD} Θραξι^D τοῖς^{ArtD} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Ἐλλήσποντον^A οίκοῦσι^D PräAkt καὶ^{Kon}
 setting out the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and
 ὥφελει^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A ὡστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} αὐτῷ^D Pr εἰς^{Prp}
 was benefiting the Greeks so that also money were contributing to him for
 τὴν^{ArtA} τροφῆν^A τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G αἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλλησποντιακαι^{AdjN} πόλεις^N ἐκοῦσαι^{AdjN} τοῦτο^N Pr
 the maintenance of the soldiers the Hellespontine cities willing. this
 δ' Pt αὖ^{Pt} οὕτω^{Adv} τρεφόμενον^A Präm/P ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα.^N
 but again thus being maintained escaped notice to him the army.
 § 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ξένος^N ὧν^N PräAkt ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr καὶ^{Kon}
 Aristippus but the Thessalian guest friend being was happening to him, and
 πιεζόμενος^N Präm/P ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G ἔρχεται^{Präm/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A
 being pressed by the at home opponents comes to the Cyrus
 καὶ^{Kon} αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr εἰς^{Prp} δισχιλίους^{AdjA} ξένους^A καὶ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A
 and asks him for two thousand mercenaries and three months pay,
 ὡς^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} περιγενόμενος^N AorSMed ἀν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀντιστασιωτῶν.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N
 so thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus
 δίδωσιν^{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξ^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A καὶ^{Kon}
 gives to him for four thousand and six months pay, and
 δεῖται^{PräMed} αὐτοῦ^G Pr μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀντιστασιώτας^A
 asks him not before to make terms with the opponents
 πρὶν^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D Pr συμβουλεύσηται^{AorMedKnj} οὕτω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} Θετταλίᾳ^D
 before ever with him should consult. thus but again the in Thessaly
 ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr τρεφόμενον^N Präm/P στράτευμα.^N
 was escaping notice to him being maintained army.

§ 11 Πρόξενος^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Βοιώτιον^{AdjA} ξένον^A ὄντα^A PräAkt ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} λαβόντα^A AorSAkt
 Proxenus but the Boeotian guest friend being ordered having taken
 ἄνδρας^A ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} παραγενέσθαι^{AorSMedInf} ὡς^{Kon} ἐς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
 men as most to arrive, as against Pisidians
 βουλόμενος^N Präm/P στρατεύεσθαι^{Präm/PlInf} ὡς^{Kon} πράγματα^A παρεχόντων^G PräAkt τῶν^{ArtG} Πισιδῶν^G
 wishing to campaign, as troubles providing of the Pisidians
 τῇ^{ArtD} ἔαυτοῦ^G Pr χώρᾳ^D Σοφαίνετον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σωκράτην^A τὸν^{ArtA}
 to the his own land. Sophainetos but the Stymphalian and Socrates the
 Ἀχαίον,^{AdjA} ξένους^A ὄντας^A PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} τούτους,^A Pr ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 Achaeans, guest friends being and these, ordered men
 λαβόντας^A AorSAkt ἔλθειν^{AorSInfAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους,^{AdjSupA} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμήσων^N FuAkt Τισαφέρυε^D
 having taken to come as most, as about to fight Tissaphernes
 σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} φυγάσι^D τοῖς^{ArtD} Μιλησίων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} οὕτως^{Adv} οὕτοι^N Pr
 with the exiles the of the Milesians. and were doing thus these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} ἥδη^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{Präm/PlInf} αὐτῷ^D Pr ἄνω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρόφασιν^A
 when but it seemed already to march to him up, the indeed pretext
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N Präm/P ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} παντάπασιν^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 was making as Pisidians wishing to drive out entirely out of the
 χώρας.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτους^A Pr τό^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 land- and he gathers as against these the and barbarian also the
 Ἐλληνικόν.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} Κλεάρχῳ^D λαβόντι^D AorSAkt
 Greek. thereupon and he orders to the and Clearchus having taken
 ἥκειν^{PräAktInf} ὅσον^A Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀριστίππῳ^D
 to come as much was to him army and to the Aristippus
 συναλλαγέντι^D AorSPas πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀποπέμψαι^{AorAktInf} πρὸς^{Prp} ἔαυτὸν^A Pr ὁ^A Pr
 having made terms with the at home to send off to him self what

	<p>εῖχε_{ImpAkt} στράτευμα^A καὶ_{Kon} Ξενία^D τῷ_{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N_{Pr} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} προειστήκει_{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} he had army· and Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the</p>
	<p>ἐν_{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ,^{AdjG} ἥκειν_{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει_{PräAkt} λαβόντα^A_{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} in the cities mercenary force, to come he orders having taken the</p>
	<p>ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν_{Prp} ὅπόσοι^N_{Pr} ίκανοι^{AdjN} ἡσαν_{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν._{PräAktInf} others except as many as sufficient were the citadels to guard.</p>
§ 2	<p>ἐκάλεσε_{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μίλητον^A πολιορκοῦντας,^A _{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles</p> <p>ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} σὺν_{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} στρατεύεσθαι,_{PräM/PlInf} ὑποσχόμενος^N_{AorSMed} αὐτοῖς,^D_{Pr} εἰ_{Kon} he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if</p> <p>καλῶς^{Adv} καταπράξειν_{AorAktOp} ἐφ^{Prp} ἀ^A_{Pr} ἐστρατεύετο,_{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} well should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before</p> <p>παύσεσθαι_{FuM/PlInf} πρὶν_{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} καταγάγοι_{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε._{Adv} οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἡδέως^{Adv} to cease before them should bring back home. the but gladly</p> <p>ἐπείθοντο_{ImpM/P} ἐπίστευον_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} λαβόντες^N_{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A were being persuaded they trusted for him and having taken the arms</p> <p>παρῆσαν_{ImpAkt} εἰς_{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A were present into Sardis.</p>
§ 3	<p>Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκ_{Prp} τῶν_{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} παρεγένετο_{AorSMed} εἰς_{Prp} Xenias indeed in fact from the cities having taken came into</p> <p>Σάρδεις^A ὄπλιτας^A εἰς_{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους,_{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} παρῆν_{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὄπλιτας^A Sardis hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites</p> <p>μὲν^{Pt} εἰς_{Prp} πεντακοσίους_{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} χιλίους,_{AdjA} γυμνῆτας^A δὲ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,_{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N indeed up to five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos</p> <p>δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Στυμφάλιος_{AdjN} ὄπλιτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} χιλίους,_{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Ἀχαιὸς_{AdjN} but the Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean</p> <p>ὄπλιτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὡς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,_{AdjA} Πασίων^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους_{AdjA} hoplites having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred</p> <p>μὲν^{Pt} ὄπλιτας,^A τριακοσίους_{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} παρεγένετο_{AorSMed} ἦν_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} indeed hoplites, three hundred but peltasts having came· was but</p> <p>καὶ_{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} ὁ_{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν_{ArtG} ἀμφὶ_{Prp} Μίλητον^A στρατευομένων.^G_{PräM/P} also this and the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.</p>
§ 4	<p>οὗτοι^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} εἰς_{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἀφίκοντο._{AorSMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δὲ^{Pt} κατανοήσας^N_{AorSAkt} these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived</p> <p>ταῦτα,^A_{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} μείζονα_{AdjKmpA} ἡγησάμενος^N_{AorSMed} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ἢ_{Kon} ὡς_{Kon} ἐπὶ_{Prp} Πισίδας^A these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians</p> <p>τὴν_{ArtA} παρασκευήν,^A πορεύεται_{PräM/P} ὡς_{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἦ^D_{Pr} ἐδύνατο_{ImpM/P} τάχιστα_{AdvSup} ἵππεας^A the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen</p> <p>ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὡς_{Kon} πεντακοσίους._{AdjA} having about five hundred.</p>
§ 5	<p>καὶ_{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ_{Kon} ἥκουσε_{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G τὸν_{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,</p> <p>ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο._{ImpM/P} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} οὓς^A_{Pr} εἴρηκα_{PerAkt} ὠρμᾶτο_{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ_{Prp} was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from</p> <p>Σάρδεων.^G καὶ_{Kon} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ_{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A Sardis and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs</p> <p>εἴκοσι_{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} δύο_{AdjA} ἐπὶ_{Prp} τὸν_{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν.^A τούτου^G_{Pr} τὸ_{ArtN} εὔρος^N δύο_{AdjN} twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two</p> <p>πλέθρα^N γέφυρα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπῆν_{ImpAkt} ἐζευγμένη^N_{PerPas} πλοιοίς.^D plethora bridge but there was fastened by boats.</p>
§ 6	<p>τοῦτον^A_{Pr} διαβάς^N_{AorSAkt} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ_{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs</p>

όκτω^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A Präm/P καὶ^{Kon} εύδαιμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA}
eight into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great.
ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτά^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἥκε^{AorSakt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN}
there he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian
όπλιτας^A ἔχων^N PräAkt χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιᾶνας^A
hoplites having thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes
καὶ^{Kon} Ολυνθίους.^A
and Olynthians.

§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A Präm/P μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εύδαιμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D
Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus
βασίλεια^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ἄ^A Pr
palaces was and park great of wild beasts full, which things
ἔκεινος^N Pr ἔθήρευεν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὅποτε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι^{AorAktInf} βούλοιτο^{Präm/POp} ἔαυτόν^A Pr
that man was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self
τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
and also the horses. through middle but of the park flows the
Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G εἰσιν^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt}
Maeander river. the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows
δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
and also through the of Celaenae of the city.

§ 8 ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασίλεια^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρυμνὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon
ταῖς^{ArtD} πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσύου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
the springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and
οὗτος^N Pr διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt}
this through the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but
Μαρσύου^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N ἔστιν^{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
Marsyas the width is twenty and five feet. there
λέγεται^{PräM/P} Ἀπόλλων^N ἐκδεῖραι^{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N AorSakt ἐρίζοντά^A PräAkt οἱ^D Pr
it is said Apollo to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him
περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι^{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN}
about skill, and the skin to hang in the cave whence the
πηγαί.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N καλεῖται^{Präm/P} Μαρσύας.^N
springs. because of but this the river is called Marsyas.

§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρχης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N AorPas τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
ἀπεχώρει,^{ImpAkt} λέγεται^{PräM/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A Pr τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A καὶ^{Kon}
was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also
τὴν^{ArtA} Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
the of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty. and
ἡκε^{AorSakt} Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
came Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and
πελταστὰς^A Θράκας^A ὀκτακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρῆτας^A διακοσίους.^{AdjA} ἄμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
peltasts Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also
Σῶσις^N παρῆν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακόσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
Sosis was present the Syracuse having hoplites three hundred, and
Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N ἔξετασιν^A
Sophainetos Arcadians having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection
καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσω,^D καὶ^{Kon}
and count of the Greeks made in the park, and

	έγένοντο AorMed	οι ArtN	σύμπαντες AdjN	όπλιται N	μὲν Pt	μύριοι AdjN	χίλιοι, AdjN	πελτασται N	δὲ Pt
	became	the	all together	hoplites	indeed	ten thousand	one thousand,	peltasts	but
	άμφι Prp	τοὺς ArtA	δισχιλίους. AdjA						
	around	the	two thousand.						
§ 10	ἐντεῦθεν Adv	έξελαύνει PräAkt	σταθμοὺς A	δύο AdjA	παρασάγγας A	δέκα AdjA	εἰς Prp	Πέλτας, A	πόλιν A
	from there	he marches out	stages	two	parasangs	ten	into	Peltas,	city
	οἰκουμένην. A	PräM/P	ἐνταῦθον Adv	ἔμεινεν AorAkt	ἡμέρας A	τρεῖς. AdjA	ἐν Prp	αῖς D Pr	Ξενίας N ὁ ArtN Ἀρκὰς N
	inhabited.	there	he stayed	days	three.	in which	Xenias	the	Arcadian
	τὰ ArtA	Λύκαια A	έθυσε AorAkt	καὶ Kon	ἀγῶνα A	έθηκε. AorSAkt	τὰ ArtN	δὲ Pt	ἀθλα N ἥσαν ImpAkt
	the	Lycaeum	sacrificed	and	contest	set up.	the	but	prizes were
	στλεγγίδες N	χρυσαῖ. AdjN	έθεώρει ImpAkt	δὲ Pt	τὸν ArtA	ἀγῶνα A	καὶ Kon	Κύρος. N	
	strigils	golden.	was watching	but	the	contest	and	Cyrus.	
§ 11	ἐντεῦθεν Adv	έξελαύνει PräAkt	σταθμοὺς A	δύο AdjA	παρασάγγας A	δώδεκα AdjA	ἐς Prp	Κεράμων G ἀγοράν, A	
	from there	he marches out	stages	two	parasangs	twelve	into	of Ceramon	market,
	πόλιν A	οἰκουμένην, A	PräM/P	ἐσχάτην AdjA	πρὸς Prp	τῇ ArtD Μυσίᾳ D χώρᾳ. D	ἐντεῦθεν Adv	έξελαύνει PräAkt	
	city	inhabited,	outermost	toward	the	Mysia	land.	from there	he marches out
	σταθμοὺς A	τρεῖς. AdjA	παρασάγγας A	τριάκοντα AdjA	εἰς Prp	Καύστρου G	πεδίον, A	πόλιν A	
	stages	three	parasangs	thirty	into	of Cayster	plain,	city	
	οἰκουμένην. A	PräM/P	ἐνταῦθον Adv	ἔμεινεν AorAkt	ἡμέρας A	πέντε. AdjA	καὶ Kon	τοῖς ArtD στρατιώταις D	
	inhabited.	there	he stayed	days	five.	and	to the	soldiers	
	ἀφείλετο ImpM/P	μισθὸς N	πλέον AdvKmp	ἡ Kon	τριῶν AdjG	μηνῶν, G	καὶ Kon	πολλάκις Adv ίόντες N PräAkt	
	was owed	pay	more	than	three	months,	and	often	going
	ἐπὶ Prp	τὰς ArtA	θύρας A	ἀπήτουν. ImpAkt	ὁ ArtN	δὲ Pt	ἐλπίδας A	λέγων N PräAkt	διῆγε ImpAkt
	to	the	doors	were demanding.	the	but	hopes	saying	was putting off
	δῆλος AdjN	ἡν ImpAkt	ἀνιώμενος. N	PräM/P	οὐ Pt	γὰρ Pt	ἡν ImpAkt	πρὸς Prp	τοῦ ArtG Κύρου G
	clear	was	being vexed.		not	for	was	with respect to	the of Cyrus
	τρόπου G	ἔχοντα PräAkt	μὴ Pt	ἀποδιδόναι. PräInfAkt					
	manner	having	not	to pay.					
§ 12	ἐνταῦθα Adv	ἀφικνεῖται PräM/P	Ἐπύαξα N	ἡ ArtN	Συεννέσιος G	γυνὴ N	τοῦ ArtG	Κιλίκων G	βασιλέως G
	there	arrives	Epyaxa	the	of Syennesis	wife	the	of the Cilicians	king
	παρὰ Prp	Κύρον. A	καὶ Kon	ἔλεγετο ImpM/P	Κύρων D	δοῦναι AorInfAkt	χρήματα A	πολλά. AdjA	τῇ ArtD δὲ Pt
	to	Cyrus.	and	it was said	to Cyrus	to give	money	many.	to the but
	οὖν Pt	στρατιῷ D	τότε Adv	ἀπέδωκε AorSAkt	Κύρος N	μισθὸν A	τεττάρων AdjG	μηνῶν. G	εἴχε ImpAkt δὲ Pt
	now	army	then	paid out	Cyrus	pay	of four	months.	had but
	ἡ ArtN	Κίλισσα N	φυλακὴν A	καὶ Kon	φύλακας A	περὶ Prp	αὐτὴν A Pr	Κίλικας A	καὶ Kon Ἀσπενδίους. A
	the	Cilician woman	guard	and	guards	around	her self	Cilicians	and Aspendians.
	ἔλεγετο ImpM/P	δὲ Pt	καὶ Kon	συγγενέσθαι AorMedInf	Κύρον A	τῇ ArtD	Κιλίσσῃ. D		
	it was said	but	also	to be with	Cyrus	with the	Cilician woman.		
§ 13	ἐντεῦθεν Adv	δὲ Pt	έλαύνει PräAkt	σταθμοὺς A	δύο AdjA	παρασάγγας A	δέκα AdjA	εἰς Prp Θύμβριον, A	πόλιν A
	from there	but	he marches	stages	two	parasangs	ten	into Thymbrium,	city
	οἰκουμένην. A	PräM/P	ἐνταῦθα Adv	ἡν ImpAkt	παρὰ Prp	τὴν ArtA	όδὸν A	κρήνη N ἡ ArtN	Μίδου G
	inhabited.	there	there	was	by	the	road	spring	the of Midas
	καλουμένη N	PräM/P	τοῦ ArtG	Φρυγῶν G	βασιλέως, G	ἐψ, Prp	ἡ D Pr	λέγεται PräM/P	Μίδας N τὸν ArtA
	being called	the	of	the Phrygians	king,	upon	which	it is said	Midas the
	Σάτυρον A	Θηρεῦσαι AorInfAkt	οἶνῳ D	κεράσας N AorAkt	αὐτὴν. A Pr				
	Satyr	to hunt	with wine	having mixed	her.				
§ 14	ἐντεῦθεν Adv	έξελαύνει PräAkt	σταθμοὺς A	δύο AdjA	παρασάγγας A	δέκα AdjA	εἰς Prp Τυριάειον, A	πόλιν A	
	from there	he marches out	stages	two	parasangs	ten	into	Tyriaeion,	city
	οἰκουμένην. A	PräM/P	ἐνταῦθα Adv	ἔμεινεν AorAkt	ἡμέρας A	τρεῖς. AdjA	καὶ Kon	λέγεται PräM/P	
	inhabited.	there	he stayed	days	three.	and	it is said		
	δεηθῆναι AorPasInfl	ἡ ArtN	Κίλισσα N	Κύρου G	ἐπιδεῖξαι AorInfAkt	τὸ ArtA στράτευμα A	αὐτῇ. D Pr		
	to beg	the	Cilician woman	of Cyrus	to show	the	army	to her.	

- βουλόμενος^N Präm/P οὖν^{Pt} ἐπιδεῖξαι AorInfAkt ἔξετασιν^A ποιεῖται Präm/P ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῶν^{ArtG}
wishing then to show inspection he makes in the plain of the
- Ἐλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G
Greeks and of the barbarians.
- § 15 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A ὡς^{Kon} νόμος^N αὐτοῖς^D Pr εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A οὕτω^{Adv}
ordered but the Greeks as custom to them into battle thus
ταχθῆναι^{AorPasInf} καὶ^{Kon} στῆναι^{AorSAktInf} συντάξαι^{AorAktInf} δὲ^{Pt} ἔκαστον^{AdjA} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔσατο^G Pr
to be drawn up and to stand, to arrange and each the his own.
ἐτάχθησαν^{AorPas} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τεττάρων^{AdjG} εἴχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} Μένων^N
were drawn up then in fours had but the indeed right Menon
καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D Pr τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} Κλέαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκείνου^G Pr
and the with him, the but left Clearchus and the of that man,
τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατηγοί^N
the but center the other generals.
- § 16 ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
was watching then the Cyrus first indeed the barbarians the but
παρήλαυνον^{ImpAkt} τεταγμένοι^N PerM/P κατὰ^{Prp} Ἰλας^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} τάξεις^A εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
were marching past having been drawn up by squadrons and by ranks then but
τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A παρελαύνων^N PräAkt ἐφ^{Prp} ἄρματος^G καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N ἐφ^{Prp}
the Greeks, passing by on chariot and the Cilician woman on
ἀρμαμάξης^G εἴχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} πάντες^{AdjN} κράνη^A χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιτῶνας^A φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
carriage. had but all helmets bronze and tunics crimson and
κνημῖδας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A ἐκκεκαλυμμένας^A PerM/P
greaves and the shields having been covered.
- § 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πάντας^{AdjA} παρήλασε^{AorAkt} στήσας^N AorAkt τὸ^{ArtA} ἄρμα^A πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
when but all passed by, having set the chariot before the
φάλαγγος^G μέσης^{AdjG} πέμψας^N AorAkt Πίγρητα^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἐρμηνέα^A παρὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A
phalanx middle, having sent Pigres the interpreter to the generals
τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} προβαλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιχωρῆσαι^{AorAktInf}
of the Greeks ordered to throw forward the arms and to advance
ὅλην^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr προείπον^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
whole the phalanx. the but these things announced beforehand to the soldiers.
καὶ^{Kon} ἐπει^{Kon} ἐσάλπιγξ^E AorAkt προβαλόμενοι^N AorMed τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt}
and when sounded the trumpet, throwing forward the arms went against. out of but
τούτου^G Pr θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} προϊόντων^G PräAkt σὺν^{Prp} κραυγῇ^D ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου^{AdjG}
of this faster going forward with a shout from the spontaneous
δρόμος^N ἐγένετο^{AorMed} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς^A
run came about to the soldiers toward the tents,
- § 18 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G φόβος^N πολύς^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ἐψυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
of the but barbarians fear great, and the and Cilician woman fled upon
τῆς^{ArtG} ἄρμαμάξης^G καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀγορᾶς^G καταλιπόντες^N AorAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὄνια^A
the carriage and the from the market having left the wares
ἔψυγον^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἐλληνες^N σὺν^{Prp} γέλωτι^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A ἥλθον^{AorSAkt} ἡ^{ArtN}
fled. the but Greeks with laughter to the tents came. the
δὲ^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ιδοῦσα^N AorSAkt τὴν^{ArtA} λαμπρότητα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} τάξιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG}
but Cilician woman having seen the splendor and the order of the
στρατεύματος^G ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθη^{AorPas} τὸν^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G εἰς^{Prp}
army marvelled at. Cyrus but was pleased the from the Greeks into
τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους^A φόβον^A ιδών^N AorSAkt
the barbarians fear having seen.
- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ικόνιον^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Iconium, of the

Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας.^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
 Phrygia city outermost. here he stayed three days. from there
 ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Ppr} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA}
 he marches out through of the Lycaonia stages five parasangs thirty.
 ταύτην^A ^{Pr} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησιν^D ὡς^{Kon}
 this the land he allowed to plunder to the Greeks as
 πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὐσαν.^A ^{PräAkt} hostile being.

§ 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Ppr} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποτέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA}
 from there Cyrus the Cilician woman into the Cilicia sends off the
 ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D ^{Pr} στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A ^{Pr} Μένων^N εἴχε^{ImpAkt}
 fastest road and he sent with to her soldiers whom Menon had
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτόν.^A ^{Pr} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Ppr} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Ppr} Καππαδοκίας^G
 and himself. Cyrus but with of the others he marches out through Cappadocia
 σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A είκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Ppr} Δάναν,^A πόλιν^A
 stages four parasangs twenty and five toward Dana, city
 οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὔδαιμονα.^{AdjA} ^{PräAkt} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 inhabited, great and prosperous. there they stayed days
 τρεῖς.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Ppr} ὧ^D ^{Pr} Κῦρος^N ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην,^A φοινικιστὴν^A
 three in which Cyrus killed a man Persian Megaphernes, purple dyer
 βασίλειον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A ^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G ^{PräAkt} δυνάστην,^A
 royal, and another someone of the officials ruler,
 αἰτιασάμενος^N ^{AorMed} ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr}
 having accused to plot against him.

§ 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Ppr} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν.^A ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴ^N
 from there they were trying to invade into the Cilicia the but entry
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὥρθια^{AdjN} ισχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
 was cart road steep strongly and impracticable to enter for an
 στρατεύματι,^D εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} ἔκωλυεν.^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 army, if someone was hindering. it was said but also Syennesis to be
 ἐπὶ^{Ppr} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν.^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Ppr}
 upon the heights guarding the entry therefore he stayed a day in
 τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ.^D τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} ὑστεραίδ^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSAkt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
 the plain. on the but next he came a messenger saying that
 λελοιπὼς^N ^{PerAkt} εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 having left would be Syennesis the heights, since he perceived that the
 Μένωνος^G στράτευμα^N ἥδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Ppr} Κιλικίᾳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσώ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὄρέων,^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon}
 of Menon army already in Cilicia was inside of the mountains, and that
 τρίμεις^A ἥκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A ^{PräAkt} ἀπ^{Ppr} Ιωνίας^G εἰς^{Ppr} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμῶν^A ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt}
 triremes he was hearing sailing around from Ionia into Cilicia Tamos having
 τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} Κύρου.^G
 the of the Lacedaemonians and himself of Cyrus.

§ 22 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Ppr} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A οὐδενὸς^G ^{Pr} κωλύοντος,^G ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus but now went up upon the mountains of no one hindering, and
 εἶδε^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A οὐ^G ^{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} Κιλικεῖς^N ἐφύλαττον.^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 he saw the tents where the Cilicians were guarding. from there but
 κατέβαινεν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Ppr} πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν,^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G
 he was going down into plain great and beautiful, irrigated, and of trees
 παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων.^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of all kinds full and of vines much and also sesame and
 μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυροὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} κριθᾶς^A φέρει.^{PräAkt} ὄρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A ^{Pr}
 millet and panic grass and wheats and barleys it bears. a mountain but it

- περιεῖχεν _{ImpAkt} ὄχυρὸν _{AdjN} καὶ _{Kon} ὑψηλὸν _{AdjN} πάντῃ _{Adv} ἐκ _{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς _{Prp} θάλατταν.^A
 surrounded strong and high on all sides from sea into sea.
- § 23** **καταβὰς^N** _{AorSAkt} δὲ _{Pt} διὰ _{Prp} τούτου^G _{Pr} τοῦ _{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἥλασε _{AorSAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρες^{Adja}
 having gone down but through this the plain he drove stages four
- παρασάγγας^A** **πέντε** _{AdjA} καὶ _{Kon} εἴκοσιν _{AdjA} εἰς _{Prp} Ταρσούς,^A τῆς _{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην_{AdjA}
 parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great
- καὶ** _{Kon} εὐδάιμονα, _{AdjA} οὐ^G _{Pr} ἦν _{ImpAkt} τὰ _{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ _{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως.^G
 and prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king.
- διὰ** _{Prp} μέσου_{AdjG} δὲ _{Pt} τῆς _{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ _{PräAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα, ^N εὔρος^N δύο_{AdjN}
 through middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two
- πλέθρων.** ^G
 plethora.
- § 24** **ταύτην^A** _{Pr} τὴν _{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἔξελιπον _{AorAkt} οἱ _{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} μετὰ _{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς _{Prp}
 this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into
- χωρίον^A** **όχυρὸν** _{AdjA} ἐπὶ _{Prp} τὰ _{ArtA} ὅρη^A πλὴν _{Kon} οἱ _{ArtN} τὰ _{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες.^N _{PräAkt}
 stronghold strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having.
- ἔμειναν** _{AorAkt} δὲ _{Pt} καὶ _{Kon} οἱ _{ArtN} παρὰ _{Prp} τὴν _{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} ἐν _{Prp} Σόλοις^D
 they stayed but also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli
- καὶ** _{Kon} ἐν _{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς.^D
 and in Issus.
- § 25** **Ἐπύαξα** ^N δὲ _{Pt} ἦ _{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρᾳ _{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε _{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς _{Prp} Ταρσοὺς^A
 Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
- ἀφίκετο.** _{AorSMed} ἐν _{Prp} δὲ _{Pt} τῇ _{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν _{ArtG} ὄρέων^G τῇ _{ArtD} εἰς _{Prp} τὸ _{ArtA} πεδίον^A
 arrived in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain
- δύο** _{AdjN} λόχοι^N τοῦ _{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο. _{AorMed} οἱ _{ArtN} μὲν _{Pt} ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt}
 two companies of the of Menon army perished the indeed were saying
- ἀρπάζοντάς** _{PräAkt} τὶ^A _{Pr} κατακοπῆναι _{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ _{Prp} τῶν _{ArtG} Κιλίκων,^G οἱ _{ArtN} δὲ _{Pt}
 snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
- ὑπολειφθέντας** _{AorPas} καὶ _{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A _{PräM/P} εὑρεῖν _{AorInfAkt} τὸ _{ArtA} ἄλλο_{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
 having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
- οὐδὲ** _{Kon} τὰς _{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα _{Adv} πλανωμένους^A _{PräM/P} ἀπολέσθαι. _{AorM/PlnF} ἥσαν _{ImpAkt} δ' _{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
 nor the roads then wandering to perish were but now
- οὗτοι** _{Pr} ἐκατὸν^{AdjN} ὄπλιται.^N
 these hundred hoplites.
- § 26** **οἱ** _{ArtN} δ' _{Pt} ἄλλοι_{AdjN} ἐπεὶ _{Kon} ἦκον, _{AorSAkt} τὴν _{ArtA} τε _{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς _{ArtA} Ταρσοὺς^A
 the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians
- διήρπασαν,** _{AorAkt} διὰ _{Prp} τὸν _{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν _{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὄργιζόμενοι,^N _{PräM/P} καὶ _{Kon}
 they plundered, because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and
- τὰ** _{ArtA} βασίλεια^A τὰ _{ArtA} ἐν _{Prp} αὐτῇ.^D _{Pr} Κῦρος^N δ' _{Pt} ἐπεὶ _{Kon} εἰσήλασεν _{AorSAkt} εἰς _{Prp} τὴν _{ArtA}
 the palaces the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the
- πόλιν,** _A **μετεπέμπετο** _{ImpM/P} τὸν _{ArtA} Συεννέσιν^A πρὸς _{Prp} ἐαυτόν.^A _{Pr} ὁ _{ArtN} δ' _{Pt} οὐτε_{Kon} πρότερον_{Adv}
 city, was sending for the Syennesis to himself he but neither earlier
- οὐδενὶ** _{Pr} πω _{Adv} **κρείττονι** _{AdjD} ἐαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} εἰς _{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν _{AorInfAkt} ἔφη _{ImpAkt} οὐτε_{Kon} τότε _{Adv}
 to no one yet superior to him self into hands to come he said nor then
- Κύρῳ** ^D **ἰέναι** _{PräInfAkt} ἥθελε, _{ImpAkt} πρὶν _{Kon} ἦ _{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} ἐπεισε_{AorAkt} καὶ _{Kon} πίστεις^A
 to Cyrus to go he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges
- ἔλαβε.** _{AorAkt}
 took.
- § 27** **μετὰ** _{Prp} δὲ _{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} ἐπεὶ _{Kon} συνεγένοντο _{AorMed} ἄλλήλοις,^D _{Pr} Συεννέσις^N μὲν _{Pt} ἔδωκε _{AorAkt}
 after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
- Κύρῳ** ^D **χρήματα** ^A **πολλὰ** _{AdjA} εἰς _{Prp} τὴν _{ArtA} στρατιάν,^A Κῦρος^N δὲ _{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D _{Pr} δῶρα^A ἀ^A _{Pr}
 to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which

νομίζεται_{PräM/P} παρὰ_{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια,_{AdjN} ἵππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted
 χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ_{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικήν,^{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon}
 golden and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian, and
 τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι·_{PräM/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A _{PerM/P} ἀνδράποδα,^A
 the land no longer to be plundered· the but seized slaves,
 ἢν_{Kon} που^{Adv} ἐντυγχάνωσιν,_{PräAktKnj} ἀπολαμβάνειν._{PräInfAkt}
 if ever they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

- § 1 ένταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν_{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N καὶ_{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν.^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 here stayed the Cyrus and the army days twenty. the for
 στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν_{ImpAkt} ιέναι_{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευον_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἥδη^{Adv}
 soldiers not were saying to go of the forward. they suspected for already
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ιέναι·_{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι_{AorM/Plnf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D πρ ἔφασαν._{ImpAkt}
 against king to go· to be hired but not for this they said.
 πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πρ στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο_{ImpM/P} ιέναι·_{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 first but Clearchus the his own soldiers was forcing to go· the
 δ'^{Pt} αὐτόν^A πρ τε^{Pt} ἔβαλλον_{ImpAkt} καὶ_{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐκείνου, ^G πρ ἐπει_{Kon}
 but him and were throwing also the beasts of burden the of that one, since
 ἄρξαιντο_{AorMedOp} προϊέναι·_{PräInfAkt} they began to advance.
- § 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἔξεψυγε_{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι,_{AorPasInf}
 Clearchus but then indeed a little escaped do not to be stoned,
 ὕστερον^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἐπει_{Kon} ἔγνω_{AorAkt} ὅτι_{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται_{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι,_{AorMedInf}
 later but since he knew that not he will be able to force,
 συνήγαγεν_{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G πρ στρατιωτῶν.^G καὶ_{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 he convened assembly of the his own of soldiers. and first indeed
 ἔδάκρυε_{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ἔστως^N περAkt having stood· οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὄρῶντες^N πρAkt ἔθαύμαζον_{ImpAkt}
 he was weeping much time having stood· the but seeing they were wondering
 καὶ_{Kon} ἐσιώπων·_{ImpAkt} εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλεξε_{AorAkt} τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
 and they were silent· then but he said such things.
- § 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε_{PräAktImv} ὅτι_{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω_{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 men soldiers, do not marvel that harshly I bear to the
 παροῦσι^D πρAkt πράγμασιν.^D ἐμοὶ^D πρ γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κῦρος^N ἐγένετο_{AorM/P} καὶ_{Kon} με^A π्र
 being present affairs. to me for guest friend Cyrus became and me
 φεύγοντα^A π्रAkt ἐκ_{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πατρίδος^G τά^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε_{AorAkt} καὶ_{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA}
 fleeing out of the fatherland the and other things he honored and ten thousand
 ἔδωκε_{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdjA} οὓς^A πρ ἔγω^N πρ λαβὼν^N πρAkt οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς_{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdjA}
 he gave darics· which I having taken not into the private
 κατεθέμην_{AorMed} ἐμοὶ^D πρ οὐδὲ_{Kon} καθηδυπάθησα,_{AorAkt} ἀλλ,_{Kon} εἰς_{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A πρ ἔδαπάνων._{ImpAkt}
 I laid away for myself nor I indulged, but for you I was spending.
- § 4 καὶ_{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς_{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θράκας^A ἐπολέμησα,_{AorAkt} καὶ_{Kon} ὑπὲρ_{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 and first indeed against the Thracians I fought, and on behalf of the
 Ἑλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην_{ImpM/P} μεθ_{Prp} ὑμῶν,^G πρ ἐκ_{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A
 of Greece I was avenging with you, out of the Chersonese them
 ἔξελαύνων^N π्रAkt βουλομένους^A π्रAkt/Plnf τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A π्रAkt Ἔλληνας^A
 driving out wishing to take away the dwelling in Greeks
 τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν.^A ἐπειδὴ_{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἐκάλει,_{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N πρAkt οὐμᾶς^A πρ ἐπορευόμην,_{ImpM/P}
 the land. when but Cyrus was calling, having taken you I was marching,
 ἵνα_{Kon} εἰ_{Kon} τι^A πρ δέοιτο_{PräM/POp} ὡφελοίην_{PräAktOp} αὐτὸν^A πρ ἀνθ^{Prt} ὕν^G πρ εὖ^{Adv}
 in order that if something he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well

- § 5 **ἐπαθον**_{AorAkt} **ὑπ[’],Prp** **έκείνου.**^G
I experienced by that one.
- έπει^{Kon}** **δε^{Pt}** **ὑμεῖς^N**_{Pr} **οὐ^{Pt}** **βούλεσθε**_{PräM/P} **συμπορεύεσθαι,**_{PräM/Plnf} **ἀνάγκη^N** **δῆ^{Pt}** **μοι^D**_{Pr} **ἢ^{Kon}**
since but you not are willing to march together, necessity indeed to me or
- ὑμᾶς^A**_{Pr} **προδόντα^A**_{AorSAkt} **τῇ^{ArtD}** **Κύρου^G** **φιλία^D** **χρήσθαι**_{PräM/Plnf} **ἢ^{Kon}** **πρὸς^{Prp}** **έκείνον^A**_{Pr}
you having betrayed to the of Cyrus friendship to use or toward that man
- ψευσάμενον^A**_{AorMed} **μεθ[’],Prp** **ὑμῶν^G**_{Pr} **εἶναι.**_{PräInfAkt} **εἰ^{Kon}** **μὲν^{Pt}** **δῆ^{Pt}** **δίκαια^{AdjA}** **ποιήσω**_{FuAkt}
having lied with you to be. if indeed in fact just things I will do
- οὐκ^{Pt}** **οἶδα,**_{PerAkt} **αἱρήσομαι**_{FuMed} **δ’^{Pt}** **οὖν^{Pt}** **ὑμᾶς^A**_{Pr} **καὶ^{Kon}** **σὺν^{Prp}** **ὑμῖν^D**_{Pr} **ὅ^A**_{Pr} **τι^A**_{Pr} **ἄν^{Pt}**
not I know, I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever
- δέη**_{PräM/PKnj} **πείσομαι.**_{FuMed} **καὶ^{Kon}** **οὕποτε^{Adv}** **έρει**_{FuAkt} **ούδεις^N**_{Pr} **ώς^{Kon}** **ἔγω^N**_{Pr} **Ἐλληνας^A**
is needed I will obey. and never he will say no one that I Greeks
- ἄγαγὼν^N**_{AorSAkt} **εἰς[’],Prp** **τοὺς^{ArtA}** **βαρβάρους,**^A **προδοῦς^N**_{AorSAkt} **τοὺς^{ArtA}** **Ἐλληνας^A** **τὴν^{ArtA}** **τῶν^{ArtG}**
having led into the barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the
- βαρβάρων^G** **φιλίαν^A** **εἰλόμην,**_{AorSMed}
barbarians friendship I chose,
- § 6 **ἀλλ[’],Kon** **έπει^{Kon}** **ὑμεῖς^N**_{Pr} **έμοι^D**_{Pr} **οὐ^{Pt}** **θέλετε**_{PrÄkt} **πείθεσθαι,**_{PräM/Plnf} **ἔγω^N**_{Pr} **σὺν^{Prp}** **ὑμῖν^D**_{Pr}
but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you
- ἔψομαι**_{FuM/P} **καὶ^{Kon}** **ὅ^A**_{Pr} **τι^A**_{Pr} **ἄν^{Pt}** **δέη**_{PräM/PKnj} **πείσομαι.**_{FuMed} **νομίζω**_{PrÄkt} **γὰρ^{Pt}** **ὑμᾶς^A**_{Pr}
I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you
- έμοι^D**_{Pr} **εἶναι**_{PräInfAkt} **καὶ^{Kon}** **πατρίδα^A** **καὶ^{Kon}** **φίλους^A** **καὶ^{Kon}** **συμμάχους,**^A **καὶ^{Kon}** **σὺν^{Prp}** **ὑμῖν^D**_{Pr}
to me to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you
- μὲν^{Pt}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **οἴμαι**_{PräM/P} **εἶναι**_{PräInfAkt} **τίμιος^{AdjN}** **όπου^{Adv}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **ῷ,**_{PrÄktKnj} **ὑμῶν^G**_{Pr} **δὲ^{Pt}** **ἔρημος^{AdjN}**
indeed ever I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft
- ῷν^N**_{PrÄkt} **οὐκ^{Pt}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **ἰκανὸς^{AdjN}** **οἴμαι**_{PräM/P} **εἶναι**_{PräInfAkt} **οὔτ^{,Kon}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **φίλον^{AdjA}**
being not ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend
- ἀφελῆσαι**_{AorInfAkt} **οὔτ^{,Kon}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **έχθρὸν^A** **ἀλέξασθαι,**_{AorM/Plnf} **ώς^{Kon}** **έμοι^G**_{Pr} **οὖν^{Pt}** **ιόντος^G**_{PrÄkt}
to benefit nor ever enemy to ward off. as of me then going
- ὅπῃ^{Adv}** **ἄν^{Pt}** **καὶ^{Kon}** **ὑμεῖς^N**_{Pr} **οὕτω^{Adv}** **τὴν^{ArtA}** **γνώμην^A** **ἔχετε.**_{PrÄkt}
wherever ever and you thus the opinion you hold.
- § 7 **ταῦτα^A**_{Pr} **εἶπεν.**_{AorSAkt} **οἱ^{ArtN}** **δὲ^{Pt}** **στρατιῶται^N** **οἵ^N**_{Pr} **τε^{Pt}** **αὐτοῦ^G**_{Pr} **έκείνου^G**_{Pr} **καὶ^{Kon}** **οἱ^{ArtN}**
these things he said. the but soldiers who both of him that man and the
- ἄλλοι^{AdjN}** **ταῦτα^A**_{Pr} **ἀκούσαντες^N**_{AorSAkt} **ὄτι^{Kon}** **οὐ^{Pt}** **φαίνει**_{PrÄktKnj} **παρὰ^{Prp}** **βασιλέα^A**
others these things having heard that not he would say to king
- πορεύεσθαι**_{PräM/Plnf} **ἐπήνεσαν.**_{AorAkt} **παρὰ^{Prp}** **δὲ^{Pt}** **Ξενίου^G** **καὶ^{Kon}** **Πασίωνος^G** **πλείους^{AdjKmpN}** **ἢ^{Kon}**
to march they approved from but Xenias and Pasion more than
- δισχίλιοι^{AdjN}** **λαβόντες^N**_{AorSAkt} **τὰ^{ArtA}** **ὅπλα^A** **καὶ^{Kon}** **τὰ^{ArtA}** **σκευοφόρα^A**
two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers
- ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο**_{AorM/P} **παρὰ^{Prp}** **Κλεάρχῳ.^D**
encamped with Clearchus.
- § 8 **Κύρος^N** **δὲ^{Pt}** **τούτοις^D**_{Pr} **ἀπορῶν^N**_{PrÄkt} **τε^{Pt}** **καὶ^{Kon}** **λυπούμενος^N**_{PräM/P} **μετεπέμπετο**_{ImpM/P} **τὸν^{ArtA}**
Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the
- Κλέαρχον.^A** **ὁ^{ArtN}** **δὲ^{Pt}** **ιέναι**_{PräInfAkt} **μὲν^{Pt}** **οὐκ^{Pt}** **ἡθελε,**_{ImpAkt} **λάθρᾳ^{Adv}** **δὲ^{Pt}** **τῶν^{ArtG}** **στρατιωτῶν^G**
Clearchus the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers
- πέμπων^N**_{PrÄkt} **αὐτῷ^D**_{Pr} **ἄγγελον^A** **ἔλεγε**_{ImpAkt} **Θαρρεῖν**_{PräInfAkt} **ώς^{Kon}** **καταστησομένων^G**_{FuM/P}
sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged
- τούτων^G**_{Pr} **εἰς[’],Prp** **τὸ^{ArtA}** **δέον.**^N **μεταπέμπεσθαι**_{PräM/Plnf} **δ’^{Pt}** **ἐκέλευν**_{ImpAkt} **αὐτόν·^A**_{Pr} **αὐτὸς^N**_{Pr} **δ’^{Pt}**
of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him himself but
- οὐκ^{Pt}** **ἔφη**_{ImpAkt} **ιέναι.**_{PräInfAkt}
not he said to go.
- § 9 **μετὰ^{Prp}** **δὲ^{Pt}** **ταῦτα^A**_{Pr} **συναγαγὼν^N**_{AorSAkt} **τούς^{ArtA}** **θ·^{Pt}** **έσατοῦ^G**_{Pr} **στρατιώτας^A** **καὶ^{Kon}** **τοὺς^{ArtA}**
after but these things having gathered the both of him self soldiers and the

προσελθόντας^A _{AorSAkt} αύτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον,^A _{PräM/P} ἔλεξε^E _{AorAkt}
 having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
 τοιάδε.^{AdjA} ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V _{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} ἔχει^{PräAkt}
 such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
 πρὸς^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον.^A _{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N _{Pr}
 toward us just as the ours toward that man neither for we
 ἐκείνου^G _{Pr} ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται,^N ἐπει^{Kon} γε^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα_{PräM/P} αύτῷ,^D _{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} ἐκείνος^N _{Pr}
 of him still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man
 ἔτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr} μισθοδότης.^N
 still to us paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι_{PräM/PlInf} νομίζει_{PräAkt} ὑψ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G _{Pr} οἶδα·_{PerAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
 that however to be wronged he thinks by us I know so that and
 μεταπεμπομένου^G _{PräM/P} αύτοῦ^G _{Pr} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔθέλω_{PräAkt} ἔλθειν,_{AorSInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
 of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
 αἰσχυνόμενος^N _{PräM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνοιδα_{PerAkt} ἔμαυτῷ^D _{Pr} πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N _{PerM/P} αύτόν,^A _{Pr}
 being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him,
 ἐπειτα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώκ^N _{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} λαβών^N _{AorSAkt} με^A _{Pr} δίκην^A ἐπιθῆ_{AorSAktKnj} ὥν^G _{Pr}
 then and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which
 νομίζει_{PräAkt} ὑπ^{Prp} ἔμοῦ^G _{Pr} ἡδικησθαι._{PerM/PlInf}

§ 11 ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} δοκεῖ_{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr} καθεύδειν_{PräInfAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon}
 to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor
 ἀμελεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ἡμῶν^G _{Pr} αύτῶν,^G _{Pr} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλεύεσθαι_{PräM/PlInf} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} χρὴ_{PräAkt}
 to neglect of us ourselves, but to deliberate what thing it is necessary
 ποιεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τούτων.^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἔως^{Kon} γε^{Pt} μένομεν_{PräAkt} αύτοῦ^G _{Pr} σκεπτέον^{AdjN}
 to do out of these. and as long as at least we remain here to be considered
 μοὶ^D _{Pr} δοκεῖ_{PräAkt} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν,_{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἡδη^{Adv}
 to me it seems to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already
 δοκεῖ_{PräAkt} ἀπιέναι,_{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἀπιμεν,_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
 it seems to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the
 ἐπιτήδεια^A ἔξομεν._{FuAkt} ἄνευ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G _{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ιδιώτου^G
 necessities we shall have without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man
 ὄφελος^N οὐδέν.^N _{Pr}
 advantage nothing.

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ὡ^D _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ἢ^{Pt} _{PräAktKnj}
 the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be,
 χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN} δ'^{Pt} ἔχθρὸς^N ὡ^D _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἢ^{Pt} _{PräAktKnj} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} δύναμιν^A
 most difficult but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power
 καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἢ^A _{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv}
 and infantry and cavalry and naval force which all equally
 ὄρῳμέν_{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα._{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμέν_{PräAkt}
 we see and also we know and for not even far we seem
 μοὶ^D _{Pr} αύτοῦ^G _{Pr} καθῆσθαι._{PräM/PlInf} καὶ^{Kon} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N λέγειν_{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} τις^N _{Pr}
 to me of him to be seated. so that time to speak what something someone
 γιγνώσκει_{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} εἰπὼν^N _{AorSAkt} ἐπαύσατο._{AorMed}
 knows best to be. these things having said ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G _{Pr} ἀνίσταντο_{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} λέξοντες^N _{FuAkt}
 from but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
 ἀ^A _{Pr} ἔγιγνωσκον,_{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐκεῖνοι^G _{Pr} ἐγκέλευστοι,_{AdjN}
 which things they were deciding, the but also by that man ordered,
 ἐπιδεικνύντες^N _{PräAkt} οἴα^A _{Pr} εἴη_{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἄνευ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
 showing what sort would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both

μένειν PräInfAkt καὶ Kon ἀπιέναι. PräInfAkt
to remain and to go away.

- § 14 εἰς AdjN δὲ Pt δὴ Pt εἶπε AorSAkt προσποιούμενος^N PräM/P σπεύδειν PräInfAkt ὡς Kon τάχιστα AdvSup
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι PräM/Plnf εἰς Prp τὴν ArtA Ἐλλάδα^A στρατηγοὺς^A μὲν Pt ἐλέσθαι AorMedInf ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὡς Kon
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as
τάχιστα, AdvSup εἰ Kon μὴ Pt βούλεται PräM/P Κλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν· PräInfAkt τὰ ArtA δ' Pt ἐπιτίδει^{AdjA}
fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away the but necessities
ἀγοράζεσθαι PräM/Plnf (ἡ ArtN δ' Pt ἀγορὰ^N ἦν ImpAkt ἐν Prp τῷ ArtD βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} στρατεύματι^D
to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army)
καὶ Kon συσκευάζεσθαι PräM/Plnf ἐλθόντας^A AorSAkt δὲ Pt Κῦρον^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt πλοῖα,^A ὡς Kon
and to pack up having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that
ἀποπλέοιεν PräAktOp ἔαν Kon δὲ Pt μὴ Pt διδῷ PräAktKnj ταῦτα,^A Pr ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A
they might sail off if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus
ὅστις^N Pr διὰ Prp φιλίας^G τῆς ArtG χώρας^G ἀπάξει. FuAkt ἔαν Kon δὲ Pt μηδὲ Kon ἡγεμόνα^A
who through friendship of the land he will lead away if but not even a guide
διδῷ, PräAktKnj συντάττεσθαι PräM/Plnf τὴν ArtA ταχίστην, AdjSupA πέμψαι AorInfAkt δὲ Pt καὶ Kon
he gives, to draw up the fastest, to send but also
προκαταληψομένους^A FuM/P τὰ ArtA ἄκρα,^A ὅπως Kon μὴ Pt φθάσωσι AorAktKnj μήτε Kon Κῦρος^N
those who will seize beforehand the heights, so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus
μήτε Kon οἱ ArtN Κίλικες^N καταλαβόντες,^N AorSAkt ὃν^G Pr πολλοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ Kon πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A
nor the Cilicians having seized, of whom many and many funds
ἔχομεν PräAkt ἀνηρπακότες.^N PerAkt οὗτος^N Pr μὲν Pt τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε. AorSAkt μετὰ Prp δὲ Pt τοῦτον^A Pr
we have having snatched. this indeed such things said after but this man
Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε AorSAkt τοσοῦτον. AdjA
Clearchus said so much.

- § 15 ὡς Kon μὲν Pt στρατηγίσοντα^A FuAkt ἔμε^A Pr ταύτην^A Pr τὴν ArtA στρατηγίαν^A μηδεὶς^N Pr ὑμῶν^G Pr
as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
λεγέτω^{PräAktImv} πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ Pt ἐνορῶ PräAkt δι, Prp ἀ^A Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr τοῦτο^N Pr οὐ^{Pt}
let say many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
ποιητέον. AdjN ὡς Kon δὲ Pt τῷ ArtD ἀνδρὶ^D ὃν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} ἐλησθε^{AorMedKnj} πείσομαι^{FuMed} ἢ^D Pr
to be done as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα, AdvSup ἵνα Kon εἰδῆτε^{PerAktKnj} ὅτι Kon καὶ Kon ἄρχεσθαι PräM/Plnf
possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
ἐπίσταμαι PräM/P ὡς Kon τις^N Pr καὶ Kon ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἀνθρώπων^G
I know how as someone also another most of men.

- § 16 μετὰ Prp τοῦτον^A Pr ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη, AorSAkt ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt μὲν Pt τὴν ArtA εὐήθειαν^A τοῦ ArtG
after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the
τὰ ArtA πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt κελεύοντος,^G PräAkt ὕσπερ Kon πάλιν^{Adv} τὸν ArtA στόλον^A Κύρου^G
the ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
ποιουμένου,^G PräM/P ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt δὲ Pt ὡς Kon εὔηθες^{AdjN} εἴη PräAktOp ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt
being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
παρὰ Prp τοῦτον^G Pr ὡς^D Pr λυμαῖνόμεθα PräM/P τὴν ArtA πρᾶξιν.^A εἰ Kon δὲ Pt καὶ Kon τῷ ArtD ἡγεμόνι^D
from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise if but also to the guide
πιστεύσομεν FuAkt ὃν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} Κῦρος^N διδῷ, PräAktKnj τί^N Pr κωλύει PräAkt καὶ Kon τὰ ArtA ἄκρα^A
we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights
ἡμῖν^D Pr κελεύειν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν; AorInfAkt
for us to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;

- § 17 ἐγὼ^N Pr γὰρ Pt ὄκνοιν^{PräAktOp} μὲν Pt ἀν^{Pt} εἰς Prp τὰ ArtA πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν PräInfAkt ἀ^A Pr ἡμῖν^D Pr
I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
δοίη, AorAktOp μὴ Pt ἡμᾶς^A Pr ταῖς ArtD τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ, AorAktKnj φοβοίμην PräM/POp δ' Pt ἀν^{Pt}
might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever

	τῷ ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι ^D ὃν ^A πρ. δοίη ^{AorAktOp} ἔπεσθαι, ^{PräM/Plnf} μὴ ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς ^A πρ. ἀγάγη ^{AorAktKnj} ὅθεν ^{Adv} οὐκ ^{Pt} for the guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not
	ἔσται ^{FuMed} ἔξελθεῖν· ^{AorSinfAkt} βουλοίμην ^{PräM/POp} δ' ^{Pt} ἀν ^{Pt} ἄκοντος ^{AdjG} ἀπιών ^N ^{PräAkt} Κύρου ^G it will be to go out. I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus
	λαθεῖν ^{AorSinfAkt} αὐτὸν ^A πρ. ἀπελθών· ^N ^{AorSAkt} δ' ^N πρ. οὐ ^{Pt} δυνατόν ^{AdjN} ἔστιν. ^{PräAkt} to escape notice him having gone away. which not possible is.
§ 18	ἀλλ' ^{Kon} ἐγώ ^N πρ. φημι ^{PräAkt} ταῦτα ^A πρ. μὲν ^{Pt} φλυαρίας ^A εἶναι. ^{PräInfAkt} δοκεῖ ^{PräAkt} δέ ^{Pt} μοι ^D πρ. but I say these things indeed nonsense to be. it seems but to me
	ἄνδρας ^A ἐλθόντας ^A ^{AorSAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} Κύρον ^A οἵτινες ^N πρ. ἐπιτίθεοι ^{AdjN} σὺν ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ ^D men having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus
	ἐρωτᾶν ^{PräInfAkt} ἐκείνον ^A πρ. τί ^A βούλεται ^{PräM/P} ἡμῖν ^D πρ. χρῆσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐὰν ^{Kon} μὲν ^{Pt} to ask that man what he wishes for us to use. and if indeed
	ἡ ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις ^N ^{PräAktKnj} παραπλησία ^{AdjN} οἴφερ ^D πρ. καὶ ^{Kon} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} ἔχρητο ^{ImpM/P} the undertaking may be similar such as indeed also formerly he was using
	τοῖς ^{ArtD} ξένοις, ^D ἔπεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς ^A πρ. καὶ ^{Kon} μὴ ^{Pt} κακίους ^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt} the mercenaries, to follow also us and not worse to be
	τῶν ^{ArtG} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} τούτῳ ^D πρ. συναναβάντων. ^G ^{AorSAkt} than those formerly for this man having gone up together.
§ 19	ἐὰν ^{Kon} δὲ ^{Pt} μείζων ^{AdjKmpN} ἡ ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις ^N τῇ ^{ArtG} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} φαίνηται ^{PräM/PKnj} καὶ ^{Kon} if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
	ἐπιπονωτέρα ^{AdjKmpN} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν ^{PräInfAkt} ἡ ^{Kon} πείσαντα ^A ^{AorAkt} ἡμᾶς ^A πρ. more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
	ἄγειν ^{PräInfAkt} ἢ ^{Kon} πεισθέντα ^A ^{AorPas} πρὸς ^{Prp} φιλίαν ^A ἀφίεναι· ^{PräInfAkt} οὕτω ^{Adv} γὰρ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go. thus for also
	ἐπόμενοι ^N πρ. ἀν ^{Pt} φίλοι ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ ^D πρ. καὶ ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι ^{AdjN} ἐποίμεθα ^{PräM/POp} καὶ ^{Kon} following ever friends to him and eager we would be and
	ἀπιόντες ^N πρ. ἀσφαλῶς ^{Adv} ἀν ^{Pt} ἀπίοιμεν ^{PräAktOp} ὅ ^A πρ. τί ^A δ' ^{Pt} ἀν ^{Pt} πρὸς ^{Prp} ταῦτα ^A πρ. going away safely ever we would depart whatever thing but ever to these things
	λέγη ^{PräAktKnj} ἀπαγγεῖλαι ^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο. ^{Adv} ἡμᾶς ^A πρ. δ' ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας ^A ^{AorAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} ταῦτα ^A πρ. he may say to report hither us but having heard about these things
	βουλεύεσθαι. ^{PräM/Plnf} to deliberate.
§ 20	ἔδοξε ^{AorAkt} ταῦτα, ^A πρ. καὶ ^{Kon} ἄνδρας ^A ἐλόμενοι ^N ^{AorMed} σὺν ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ ^D πέμπουσιν ^{PräAkt} it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send
	οἱ ^N πρ. ἥρωτων ^{ImpAkt} Κύρον ^A τὰ ^{ArtA} δόξαντα ^A ^{AorAkt} τῇ ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ. ^D ὁ ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο ^{AorMed} who were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered
	ὅτι ^{Kon} ἀκούει ^{PräAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν ^A ἔχθρον ^{AdjA} ἄνδρα ^A ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ ^D ποταμῷ ^D that he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river
	εἶναι, ^{PräInfAkt} ἀπέχοντα ^A ^{PräAkt} δώδεκα ^{AdjA} σταθμούς. ^A πρὸς ^{Prp} τοῦτον ^A πρ. οὖν ^{Pt} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} to be, being distant twelve stages against this man then he said
	βούλεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} ἔλθεῖν· ^{AorSinfAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} μὲν ^{Pt} ἢ ^{PräAktKnj} ἐκεῖ, ^{Adv} τὴν ^{ArtA} δίκην ^A ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} to wish to come and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said
	χρήζειν ^{PräInfAkt} ἔπιθεῖναι ^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ, ^D πρ. ἦν ^H καὶ ^{Kon} δὲ ^{Pt} φύγη, ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς ^N πρ. ἐκεῖ ^{Adv} πρὸς ^{Prp} to need to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about
	ταῦτα ^A πρ. βουλευσόμεθα. ^{FuM/P} these things we will deliberate.
§ 21	ἀκούσαντες ^N ^{AorAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} ταῦτα ^A πρ. οἱ ^{ArtN} αἰρετοί ^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι ^{PräAkt} τοῖς ^{ArtD} στρατιώταις. ^D having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers.
	τοῖς ^{ArtD} δὲ ^{Pt} ὑποψία ^N μὲν ^{Pt} ἦν ^{ImpAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon} ἄγει ^{PräAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} βασιλέα, ^A ὅμως ^{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} to them but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but
	ἔδοκει ^{ImpAkt} ἔπεσθαι. ^{PräM/Plnf} προσαιτούσι ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} μισθόν. ^A ὁ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} Κύρος ^N it seemed to follow. they ask in addition but pay. the but Cyrus

ὑπισχνεῖται **PräM/P** ἡμιόλιον **AdjA** πᾶσι **AdjD** δώσειν **FutInfAkt** οὐ **G** **Pr** πρότερον **Adv** ἔφερον, **ImpAkt**
 promises one and a half to all to give of which earlier they carried,
 ἀντὶ **Prr** δαρεικοῦ **AdjG** τρία **AdjA** ἡμιδαρεικὰ **AdjA** τοῦ **ArtG** μηνὸς **G** τῷ **ArtD** στρατιώτῃ. **D** ὅτι **Kon** δὲ **Pt**
 instead of a daric three half darics of the month to the soldier that but
 ἐπὶ **Prr** βασιλέα^A ἄγοι **PräAktOp** οὐδὲ **Kon** ἐνταῦθα **Adv** ἥκουσεν **AorAkt** οὐδεὶς **N** **Pr** ἐν **Prr** τῷ **ArtD** γε **Pt**
 against king he would lead not even here he heard no one in the at least
 φανερῶ. **AdjD**
 open.

Kapitel 4

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν **Adv** ἔξελαύνει **PräAkt** σταθμοὺς **A** δύο **AdjA** παρασάγγας **A** δέκα **AdjA** ἐπὶ **Prr** τὸν **ArtA** Ψάρον **A**
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten to the Psarus
ποταμόν, **A** οὐ **G** **Pr** ἦν **ImpAkt** τὸν **ArtN** εὔρος **N** τρία **AdjN** πλέθρα. **N** ἐντεῦθεν **Adv** ἔξελαύνει **PräAkt**
 river, of which was the width three plethra. from there he marches out
σταθμὸν **A** ἕνα **AdjA** παρασάγγας **A** πέντε **AdjA** ἐπὶ **Prr** τὸν **ArtA** Πύραμον **A** ποταμόν, **A** οὐ **G** **Pr** ἦν **ImpAkt**
 stage one parasangs five to the Pyramus river, of which was
 τὸν **ArtN** εὔρος **N** στάδιον. **N** ἐντεῦθεν **Adv** ἔξελαύνει **PräAkt** σταθμοὺς **A** δύο **AdjA** παρασάγγας **A**
 the width a stade. from there he marches out stages two parasangs
πεντεκαίδεκα **AdjA** εἰς **Prr** Ἰσσούς, **A** τῆς **ArtG** Κιλικίας **G** ἐσχάτην **AdjA** πόλιν **A** ἐπὶ **Prr** τῇ **ArtD** θαλάττῃ **D**
 fifteen into Issus, of the of Cilicia outermost city upon the sea
οἰκουμένην, **A** **PräM/P** μεγάλην **AdjA** καὶ **Kon** εὐδαίμονα. **AdjA**
 inhabited, great and prosperous.
- § 2 ἐνταῦθα **Adv** ἔμειναν **AorAkt** ἡμέρας **A** τρεῖς. **AdjA** καὶ **Kon** Κύρω **D** παρῆσαν **ImpAkt** αἱ **ArtN** ἐκ **Prr**
 there they stayed days three and to Cyrus were present the from
Πελοποννήσου **G** νῆες **N** τριάκοντα **AdjN** καὶ **Kon** πέντε **AdjN** καὶ **Kon** ἐπὶ **Prr** αὐταῖς **D** **Pr** ναύαρχος **N**
 Peloponese ships thirty and five and upon them navarch
Πυθαγόρας **N** Λακεδαιμόνιος. **AdjN** ἡγεῖτο **ImpM/P** δὲ **Pt** αὐταῖς **D** **Pr** Ταμὼν **N** Αἰγύπτιος **AdjN** ἐξ **Prr** Ἐφέσου, **G**
 Pythagoras Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus,
ἔχων **PräAkt** ναῦς **A** ἐτέρας **AdjA** Κύρου **G** πέντε **AdjA** καὶ **Kon** εἴκοσιν, **AdjA** αἱς **D** **Pr** ἐπολιόρκει **ImpAkt**
 having ships other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging
Μίλητον, **A** ὅτε **Kon** Τισσαφέρνει **D** φίλη **AdjN** ἦν, **ImpAkt** καὶ **Kon** συνεπολέμει **ImpAkt** Κύρω **D** πρὸς **Prr**
 Miletus, when to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against
αὐτόν. **A** **Pr** him.
- § 3 παρῆν **ImpAkt** δὲ **Pt** καὶ **Kon** Χειρίσοφος **N** Λακεδαιμόνιος **AdjN** ἐπὶ **Prr** τῶν **ArtG** νεῶν, **G** μετάπεμπτος **AdjN**
 was present but also Cheirisophus Lacedaemonian upon the ships, sent for
ὑπὸ **Prr** Κύρου, **G** ἐπτακοσίους **AdjA** ἔχων **PräAkt** ὄπλιτας, **A** ὃν **G** **Pr** ἐστρατήγει **ImpAkt** παρὰ **Prr** Κύρω. **D**
 by Cyrus, seven hundred having hoplites, of whom he was general under Cyrus.
αἱ **ArtN** δὲ **Pt** νῆες **N** ὥρμουν **ImpAkt** παρὰ **Prr** τὴν **ArtA** Κύρου **G** σκηνήν. **A** ἐνταῦθα **Adv** καὶ **Kon** οἱ **ArtN**
 the but ships were moored beside the of Cyrus tent. there and the
παρὰ **Prr** Αβροκόμα^A μισθοφόροι **AdjN** Ἑλληνες **N** ἀποστάντες **N** **AorSAkt** ἥλθον **AorSAkt** παρὰ **Prr** Κύρον **A**
 from Abrocomas mercenary Greeks having revolted came to Cyrus
τετρακόσιοι **AdjN** ὄπλιται **N** καὶ **Kon** συνεστρατεύοντο **ImpM/P** ἐπὶ **Prr** βασιλέα. **A**
 four hundred hoplites and were campaigning together against king.
- § 4 ἐντεῦθεν **Adv** ἔξελαύνει **PräAkt** σταθμὸν **A** ἕνα **AdjA** παρασάγγας **A** πέντε **AdjA** ἐπὶ **Prr** πύλας **A** τῆς **ArtG**
 from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the
Κιλικίας **G** καὶ **Kon** τῆς **ArtG** Συρίας. **G** ἦσαν **ImpAkt** δὲ **Pt** ταῦτα **N** **Pr** δύο **AdjN** τείχη, **N** καὶ **Kon** τὸν **ArtN** μὲν **Pt**
 Cilicia and of the Syria. were but these two walls, and the indeed
ἔσωθεν **Adv** [[τὸ] **ArtN** πρὸς **Prr** τῆς **ArtG** Κιλικίας **G** Συέννεσις **N** εἰχε **ImpAkt** καὶ **Kon** Κιλίκων **G** φυλακή, **N**
 inside the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilicians guard,
τὸ **ArtN** δὲ **Pt** ἔξω **Adv** τὸν **ArtN** πρὸς **Prr** τῆς **ArtG** Συρίας **G** βασιλέως **G** ἐλέγετο **ImpM/P** φυλακὴ **N**
 the but outer the before of the Syria of the king was said guard

φυλάττειν. _{PräInfAkt} διὰ _{Prp} μέσου _{AdjG} δὲ _{Pt} ῥεῖ _{PräAkt} τούτων _{Pr} ποταμὸς _N Κάρσος _N ὄνομα, _N εὔρος _N
 to guard. through middle but flows of these river Karsus name, width
 πλέθρου. _G ἄπαν _{AdjN} δὲ _{Pt} τὸ _{ArtN} μέσον _N τῶν _{ArtG} τειχών _G ἥσαν _{ImpAkt} στάδιοι _N τρεῖς. _{AdjN} καὶ _{Kon}
 of a plethron. all but the middle of the walls were stades three. and
 παρελθεῖν _{AorInfAkt} οὐκ _{Pt} ἦν _{ImpAkt} βίᾳ. ^D ἦν _{ImpAkt} γὰρ _{Pt} ἡ _{ArtN} πάροδος _N στενὴ _{AdjN} καὶ _{Kon}
 to pass not was by force. was for the pass narrow and
 τὰ _{ArtA} τείχη _A εἰς _{Prp} τὴν _{ArtA} θάλατταν ^A καθήκοντα, _{PräAkt} ὑπερθευν _{Adv} δὲ _{Pt} ἥσαν _{ImpAkt} πέτραι _N
 the walls into the sea reaching down, above but were rocks
 ἡλίβατοι. _{AdjN} ἐπὶ _{Prp} δὲ _{Pt} τοῖς _{ArtD} τείχεσιν ^D ἀμφοτέροις _{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν _{PlqAkt} πύλαι. _N
 sheer upon but the walls both had been set gates.

§ 5 ταύτης _{Pr} ἔνεκα _{Prp} τῆς _{ArtG} παρόδου _G Κῦρος _N τὰς _{ArtA} ναῦς ^A μετεπέμψατο, _{AorM/P} ὅπως _{Kon}
 of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that
 ὀπλίτας ^A ἀποβιβάσειν _{AorAktOp} εἰσω _{Adv} καὶ _{Kon} ἔξω _{Adv} τῶν _{ArtG} πυλῶν, _G καὶ _{Kon} βιασόμενος _{FuM/P}
 hoplites might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force
 τοὺς _{ArtA} πολεμίους ^A εἰ _{Kon} φυλάττοιεν _{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ _{Prp} ταῖς _{ArtD} Συρίαις _{AdjD} πύλαις, ^D ὅπερ _{Pr}
 the enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very
 ὕετο _{ImpM/P} ποιήσειν _{FuInfAkt} ὁ _{ArtN} Κῦρος _N τὸν _{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν, ^A ἔχοντα _{PräAkt} πολὺ _{AdjA}
 he thought to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much
 στράτευμα. ^A Ἀβροκόμας _N δὲ _{Pt} οὐ _{Pt} τοῦτ' _{Pr} ἐποίησεν, _{AorAkt} ἀλλ, _{Kon} ἐπει _{Kon} ἤκουσε _{AorAkt} Κῦρον ^A
 force. Abrocomas but not this did, but when he heard Cyrus
 ἐν _{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ ^D ὄντα, _{PräAkt} ἀναστρέψας _{AorSAkt} ἐκ _{Prp} Φοινίκης _G παρὰ _{Prp} βασιλέα ^A
 in Cilicia being, having turned back from Phoenicia to the king
 ἀπήλαυνεν, _{ImpAkt} ἔχων, _N _{PräAkt} ὡς _{Kon} ἐλέγετο, _{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα _{AdjA} μυριάδας ^A στρατιᾶς. ^G
 was marching away, having, as it was said, thirty myriads of army.

§ 6 ἐντεῦθεν _{Adv} ἐξελαύνει _{PräAkt} διὰ _{Prp} Συρίας _G σταθμὸν ^A ἔνα _{AdjA} παρασάγγας ^A πέντε _{AdjA} εἰς _{Prp}
 from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into
 Μυρίανδον, ^A πόλιν ^A οἰκουμένην _{PräM/P} ὑπὸ _{Prp} Φοινίκων _G ἐπὶ _{Prp} τῇ _{ArtD} θαλάττῃ. ^D ἐμπόριον _N δὲ _{Pt}
 Myriandus, city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea market but
 ἦν _{ImpAkt} τὸ _{ArtN} χωρίον _N καὶ _{Kon} ὥρμουν _{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι _{Adv} ὀλκάδες _N πολλαί. _{AdjN} ἐνταῦθι _{Adv}
 was the place and were moored there merchantmen many. there
 ἔμεινεν _{AorAkt} ἡμέρας ^A ἐπτά. _{AdjA}
 he stayed days seven.

§ 7 καὶ _{Kon} Ξενίας _N ὁ _{ArtN} Αρκάς _{AdjN} στρατηγὸς _N καὶ _{Kon} Πασίων _N ὁ _{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς _{AdjN} ἐμβάντες _N _{AorSAkt}
 and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
 εἰς _{Prp} πλοῖον ^A καὶ _{Kon} τὰ _{ArtA} πλείστου _{AdjG} ἄξια _{AdjA} ἐνθέμενοι _N _{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν, _{AorAkt}
 into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away,
 ὡς _{Kon} μὲν _{Pt} τοῖς _{ArtD} πλείστοις _{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν _{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες _N _{AorPas} ὅτι _{Kon} τοὺς _{ArtA}
 as indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the
 στρατιώτας ^A αὐτῶν _{Pr} τοὺς _{ArtA} παρὰ _{Prp} Κλέαρχον ^A ἀπελθόντας _{AorSAkt} ὡς _{Kon} ἀπιόντας _{PräAkt}
 soldiers of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away
 εἰς _{Prp} τὴν _{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα ^A πάλιν _{Adv} καὶ _{Kon} οὐ _{Pt} πρὸς _{Prp} βασιλέα ^A εἴᾳ _{ImpAkt} Κῦρος _N τὸν _{ArtA}
 into the Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus the
 Κλέαρχον ^A ἔχειν. _{PräInfAkt} ἐπει _{Kon} δὲ _{Pt} ἥσαν _{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς, _{AdjN} διηλθε _{AorAkt} λόγος _N ὅτι _{Kon}
 Clearchus to have. since but they were unseen, went through report that
 διώκει _{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς _{Pr} Κῦρος _N τριήρεσι. ^D καὶ _{Kon} οἱ _{ArtN} μὲν _{Pt} ηὔχοντο _{ImpM/P} ὡς _{Kon} δειλοὺς _{AdjA}
 is pursuing them Cyrus with triremes. and the indeed were praying as cowardly
 ὄντας ^A _{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς _{Pr} ληφθῆναι, _{AorPasInf} οἱ _{ArtN} δὲ _{Pt} ὥκτιρον _{ImpAkt} εἰ _{Kon} ἀλώσοιντο. _{AorPasOp}
 being them to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.

§ 8 Κῦρος _N δὲ _{Pt} συγκαλέσας _{AorSAkt} τοὺς _{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς ^A εἴπεν. _{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν _{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς _{Pr}
 Cyrus but having called together the generals said. have left us
 Ξενίας _N καὶ _{Kon} Πασίων. _N ἀλλ, _{Kon} εὖ _{Adv} γε _{Pt} μέντοι _{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων _{PräM/Plmv} ὅτι _{Kon} οὔτε _{Pt}
 Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither

ἀποδεδράκασιν·_{PerAkt} οἴδα_{PerAkt} γὰρ_{Pt} ὅπῃ_{Adv} οἴχονται·_{PerM/P} οὔτε_{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν·_{PerAkt}
 have run away· I know for by where they have gone· neither have got away·
 ἔχω_{PräAkt} γὰρ_{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔκεινων^G πλοῖον^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp}
 I have for triremes so that to take the of those ship· but by
 τοὺς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἔγωγε^N πρ αὐτοὺς^A πρ διώξω,_{FuAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἐρεῖ_{FuAkt} ούδεις^N πρ ὡς^{Kon} ἔγω^N πρ
 the gods not I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I
 ἔως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} παρῆ_{PräAktKnj} τις^N πρ χρῶματι_{PräM/P} ἐπειδὰν^{Kon} δὲ_{Pt} ἀπιέναι_{PräInfAkt}
 as long as indeed ever may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart
 βούληται,_{PräM/PKnj} συλλαβὼν^N πορθεῖται_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A πρ κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
 he may wish, having seized and them badly I treat and the
 χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ._{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἵτωσαν,_{PräAktImv} εἰδότες^N περAkt
 monies I strip. but let them go, knowing that worse
 εἰσὶ_{PräAkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A ἢ^{Kon} ἡμεῖς^N περὶ^{Prp} ἔκεινους.^A πρ καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω_{PräAkt} γε^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G
 they are about us than we about them. and yet I have at least of them
 καὶ^{Kon} τέκνα^A καὶ^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp} Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα^A πρατηρία^{M/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τούτων^G
 both children and wives in Tralles being guarded· but not even of these
 στερήσονται,_{FuM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀπολήψονται_{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἐνεκά_{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A πρ
 they will be deprived, but they will receive of the former for the sake about me
 ἀρετῆς.^G

of excellence.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A πρ εἶπεν._{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} Ἑλληνες,^N εἰ^{Kon} τις^N πρ καὶ^{Kon}
 and the indeed these things he said· the but Greeks, if someone and
 ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν_{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν,^A ἀκούοντες^N πρατηρία^D τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G
 more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus
 ἀρετὴν^A ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο._{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A πρ
 excellence more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things
 Κύρος^N ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εικοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A
 Cyrus he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus
 ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A πρατηρία^D τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου,^G πλήρης^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ιχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
 river, being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and
 πραέων,^{AdjG} οὖς^A πρ οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀδικεῖν_{PräInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt}
 gentle, whom the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not
 εἶναν,_{ImpAkt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} περιστεράς^A αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} κώμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αῖς^D πρ ἐσκήνουν_{ImpAkt}
 they were allowing, nor the doves. the but villages in which they were encamping
 Παρυσάτιδος^G ἦσαν_{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} ζώνην^A δεδομέναι.^N περPas
 of Parysatis were into zone having been given.

§ 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA}
 from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the
 πηγὰς^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ,^G οὖς^G πρ τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου,^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν_{ImpAkt}
 springs of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were
 τὰ^{ArtN} Βελέσυος^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρχαντος,^G πρατηρία^D καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv}
 the of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very
 μέγας^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} καλός,^{AdjN} ἔχων^N πάντα^{AdjA} ὄσα^A πρ ὥραι^N φύουσι._{PräAkt} Κύρος^N δ'^{Pt}
 great and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but
 αὐτὸν^A πρ ἔξεκοψε_{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A κατέκαυσεν._{AorAkt}
 it cut down and the palaces he burned down.

§ 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν,^A ὄντα^A πρατηρία^D τὸ^{ArtA} εὔρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων.^G καὶ^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
 Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia· and city there
 ὥκεῖτο_{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαιμόνων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα.^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν_{AorAkt}
 was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed

ἡμέρας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N_{AorMed} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
days five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the
Ἐλλήνων^G ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp}
Greeks he was saying that the road would be toward king great into
Βαβυλῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} τοῖς^{ArtD}_{Pr} στρατιώταις^D
Babylon and he orders them to say these things to the soldiers
καὶ^{Kon} ἀναπείθειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπεσθαι^{PräM/PlIn}
and to persuade to follow.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπῆγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
the but having made assembly were reporting these things the but soldiers
ἔχαλεπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτα^A_{Pr}
were angry to the generals and they said them long ago these things
εἰδότας^A_{PerAkt} κρύπτειν^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ιέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} μή^{Pt} τις^N_{Pr}
having known to hide and not they said to go if not someone
αὐτοῖς^{Pr} χρήματα^A διδῷ^{PräAktKnj} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
to them monies may give just as to the former with of Cyrus
ἀναβᾶσι^D_{AorSAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
ιόντων^G_{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^G_{PräAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κύρον^A
of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A_{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρω^D ἀπῆγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο_{AorMed} ἄνδρὶ^D
these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting he but promised to a man
ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} πέντε^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου^G μνᾶς^A ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἦκωσι,_{PräAktKnj}
to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῇ^{AdjA} μέχρι^{Prp} ἀν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ_{AorAktKnj} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp}
and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into
Ιωνίαν^A πάλιν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἐλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπείσθη_{AorPas}
Ionia back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded.
Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^N_{Pr} ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται^N
Menon but before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers,
πότερον^{Kon} ἔψωνται^{FuM/P} Κύρω^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} συνέλεξε^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} στράτευμα^A
whether they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army
χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε^A_{Pr}
apart from of the others and he said such things.

§ 14 ἄνδρες^V ἔάν^{Kon} μοι^D_{Pr} πεισθῆτε_{AorPasKnj} οὕτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^N_{AorAkt} οὕτε^{Kon}
men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor
πονήσαντες^N_{AorAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp}
having toiled of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by
Κύρου^G τί^N_{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κῦρος^N ἐπεσθαι_{PräM/PlIn}
Cyrus. what then I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow
τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἐγὼ^N_{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ύμᾶς^A_{Pr} χρῆναι_{PräInfAkt}
the Greeks against king I then say you to be necessary
διαβῆναι_{AorSInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Ευφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A_{Pr} τι^N_{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN}
to cross the Euphrates river before clear to be what what the
ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἐλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P} Κύρω^D
other Greeks will answer to Cyrus.

§ 15 ἡν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται_{AorM/PKnj} ἐπεσθαι_{PräM/PlIn} ύμεις^N_{Pr} δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἴτιοι^{AdjN}
if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible
εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ἀρξαντες^N_{AorAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν_{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD}
to be having begun of the crossing, and as most eager
οὗσιν^D_{PräAkt} ύμιν^D_{Pr} χάριν^A εἰσεται^{FuM/P} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται_{PräM/P} δ^{Pt}
being to you gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay he knows but

εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{.AdjN} ήν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKnj} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι, ^{AdjN} ἀπιμεν^{PräAkt}
 if someone also other- if but should vote down the others, we depart
 μὲν^{Pt} ἄπαντες^{AdjN} τούμπαλιν, ^{Adv} ὑμῖν^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} μόνοις^{AdjD} πειθομένοις^D ^{PräM/P}
 indeed all the reverse, to you but as only being obedient
 πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας, ^A καὶ^{Kon}
 most trustworthy he will use and into garrisons and into captaincies, and
 ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὗτινος^G ^{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKnj} οἴδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P}
 of other of whatever ever you may need I know that as friends you will get
Κύρου.^G
 of Cyrus.

§ 16 ἀκούσαντες^N ^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν^{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 having heard these things they were being persuaded and they crossed before the
 ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι. ^{AorM/PlInf} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἥσθετο^{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας, ^A ^{PerAkt}
 others to answer. Cyrus but when he perceived having crossed,
 ἥσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^N ^{AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν. ^{AorSAkt} ἔγω^N ^{Pr}
 he was pleased and and to the army having sent Glus he said. I
 μέν, ^{Pt} ω̄ι ἄνδρες, ^V ἥδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr} ἐπαινῶ. ^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N ^{Pr} ἔμε^A ^{Pr}
 indeed, O men, already you I praise so that but also you me
 ἐπαινέσετε^{FuAkt} ἔμοι^D ^{Pr} μελήσει, ^{FuAkt} ἦ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^A ^{Pr} Κύρον^A νομίζετε. ^{PräAktImv}
 you will praise to me it will be a care, or no longer me Cyrus consider.

§ 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N ἐν^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλαις^{AdjD} ὄντες^N ^{PräAkt} ηὔχοντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr}
 the indeed in fact soldiers in hopes great being were praying him
 εὔτυχῆσαι, ^{AorInfAkt} Μένωνι^D δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ^{Adv}
 to prosper, to Menon but also gifts it was being said to send magnificently.
 ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσας^N ^{AorAkt} διέβαινε. ^{ImpAkt} συνείπετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
 these things but having done was crossing was following but also the other
 στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ἄπαν. ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^G ^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr}
 army to him entire. and of the crossing the river no one
 ἐβρέχθη^{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ. ^G
 was wet higher of the breasts by the river.

§ 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Θαψακηνοὶ^N ἔλεγον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθι^{Adv} οὔτος^N ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN}
 the but Thapsacenes were saying that never before this the river fordable
 γένοιτο^{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε, ^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις, ^D ἀ^N ^{Pr} τότε^{Adv} Αβροκόμας^N
 might be on foot if not then, but with ships, which then Abrocomas
 προιὼν^N ^{PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν, ^{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N διαβῇ. ^{AorAktKnj} ἔδόκει^{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt}
 going forward he burned, in order that not Cyrus may cross. it seemed indeed
 θεῖον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὡς^{Kon}
 divine to be and clearly to recede the river to Cyrus as
 βασιλεύσοντι. ^D ^{FuAkt}
 about to be king.

§ 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἐννέα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through of the Syria stages nine parasangs
 πεντήκοντα. ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Αράξην^A ποταμόν. ^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 fifty. and they arrive toward the Araxes river. there
 ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαὶ^{AdjN} μεσταὶ^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἶνου. ^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt}
 were villages many full of grain and of wine. there they stayed
 ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ^{AorM/P} days three and they provisioned themselves.

Kapitel 5

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Αραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εύφρατην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD}
 from there he marches out through of the Arabia the Euphrates river at right

ἔχων^N PrÄAkt σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp}
 having stages deserted five parasangs thirty and five. in
 τούτῳ^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} γῆ^N πεδίον^N ἄπαν^{AdjN} ὅμαλες^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon}
 this but the place was indeed the land plain whole even just as
 θάλαττα,^N ἀψινθίου^G δὲ^{Pt} πλῆρες^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐνῆν^{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G
 sea, of wormwood but full if but something also other there was in of wood
 ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου,^G ἄπαντα^{AdjN} ἡσαν^{ImpAkt} εύώδη^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀρώματα.^N
 or of reed, all were fragrant just as spices.

§ 2 δένδρον^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδὲν^N Pr ἐνῆν^{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δὲ^{Pt} παντοῖα^{AdjN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι,^{AdjN}
 tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
 πολλαὶ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρουθοὶ^N αἱ^{ArtN} μεγάλαι·^{AdjN} ἐνῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὡτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
 many but ostriches the great there were but also bustards and
 δορκάδες.^N ταῦτα^N Pr δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐνίστε^{Adv} ἐδίωκον.^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 gazelles. these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing. and the
 μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι,^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} τις^N Pr διώκοι,^{PrÄAktKnj} προδραμόντες^N AorSAkt ἔστασαν^{PlqAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt}
 indeed asses, when someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood. much for
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G ἔτρεχον^{ImpAkt} θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} πλησιάζοιεν^{PrÄAktOp}
 of the horses they were running faster. and again, when they might approach
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἵπποι,^N ταύτον^{AdjN} ἐποίουν,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν,^{AorInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 the horses, the same they were doing, and not it was to take, if not
 διαστάντες^N AorSAkt οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N θηρῶν^{PrÄAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι.^N Präm/P τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^{ArtG}
 having stood apart the horsemen would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the
 ἀλισκομένων^G Präm/P ἦν^{ImpAkt} παραπλήσια^{AdjN} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις,^{AdjD} ἀπαλώτερα^{AdjKmpN} δέ.^{Pt}
 being caught was similar to the deer, more tender but.

§ 3 στρουθὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr ἔλαβεν.^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N AorSAkt τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππεων^G ταχὺ^{Adv}
 an ostrich but no one took. the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
 ἐπαύοντο.^{ImpM/P} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα^{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα,^N PrÄAkt τοῖς^{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D
 were ceasing. much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet
 δρόμῳ,^D ταῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἴρουσα,^N PrÄAkt ὥσπερ^{Kon} ιστίῳ^D χρωμένη.^N Präm/P τὰς^{ArtA}
 by running, with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the
 δὲ^{Pt} ὡτίδας^A ἀν^{Pt} τις^N Pr ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀνιστῇ^{PrÄAktKnj} ἔστι^{PrÄAkt} λαμβάνειν.^{PräInfAkt} πέτονται^{Präm/P}
 but bustards ever someone quickly may start up it is to take. they fly
 γὰρ^{Pt} βραχὺ^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} πέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι.^{PrÄAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N
 for briefly just as partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats
 αὐτῶν^G Pr ἥδιστα^{AdvSup} ἦν.^{ImpAkt}
 of them most pleasant was.

§ 4 πορευόμενοι^N Präm/P δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} ταύτης^G Pr τῇ^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνοῦνται^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 marching but through of this the land they arrive to the
 Μάσκαν^A ποταμόν,^A τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλεθριαῖν.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη,^{AdjN}
 Maskas river, the width plethron wide. there was city deserted,
 μεγάλῃ,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Pr Κορσωτῇ.^N περιερρεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^N Pr ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 great, name but to it Korsote. was flowed around but this by the
 Μάσκα^G κύκλω.^{Adv}
 Maskas in a circle.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο.^{AorM/P} ἐντεύθεν^{Adv}
 there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
 ἔξελαύνει^{PrÄAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA}
 he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων,^N PrÄAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται^{Präm/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πύλας.^A ἐν^{Prp}
 Euphrates river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in
 τούτοις^D Pr τοῖς^{ArtD} σταθμοῖς^D πολλὰ^{AdjN} τῷ^{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^G ἀπώλετο^{AorM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} λιμοῦ.^G
 these the stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine.

οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἥν^{ImpAkt} χόρτος^N οὔδε^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ούδεν^N ^{Pr} δένδρον,^N ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ψιλὴ^{AdjN} ἥν^{ImpAkt}
 not for was grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was
 ἄπασα^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} χώρα^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N ^{PräAkt} ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 all the land the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the
 ποταμὸν^A ὄρυττοντες^N ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ποιοῦντες^N ^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἥγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 river digging and making into Babylon they were bringing and
 ἐπώλουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀνταγοράζοντες^N ^{PräAkt} σῖτον^A ἔζων.^{ImpAkt}
 were selling and buying back grain they were living.

§ 6 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρίασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἥν^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon}
 the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if
 μὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ^{AdjD} ἀγορᾶ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῶ,^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} καπίθην^A
 not in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe
 ἀλεύρων^G ἡ^{Kon} ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται^{PräM/P} ἐπτὰ^{AdjA}
 of flour or of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven
 ὄβολοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικούς.^{AdjA} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθην^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικὰς^{AdjA}
 obols and half obol Attic the but capithe two choenices Attic
 ἔχωρει.^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίοντες^N ^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίγνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 it contained. meats therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἥν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G ^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὖς^A ^{Pr} πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἥλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ὄποτε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἡ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{PräM/Pop} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἡ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} δῆ^{Pt}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed
 ποτε^{Adv} στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G ^{AorSPas} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG}
 once of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass
 ἐπέστη^{AorSakt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 he stood the Cyrus with the around him best and
 εὐδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A ^{AorSakt} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 most fortunate and ordered Glus and Piges having taken of the
 βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G συνεκβιβάζειν^{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 barbarian army to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^{Pr} σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν,^{PräInfAkt} ὕσπερ^{Kon} ὄργῃ^D
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger
 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA}
 he ordered the around him Persians the strongest
 συνεπιστεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A ἔνθα^{Adv} δῆ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N ^{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} εύταξίας^G ἥν^{ImpAkt}
 to urge on together the wagons. there indeed part some of the good order it was
 θεάσασθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} βίψαντες^N ^{AorSakt} γὰρ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδυς^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt}
 to behold. having thrown for the purple kandyes wherever happened
 ἔκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς,^N ^{PerAkt} ἵεντο^{ImpM/P} ὕσπερ^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ^{Pr} ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκῃ^D
 each standing, they were rushing just as ever might run someone toward victory
 καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου,^G ἔχοντες^N ^{PräAkt} τούτους^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and very down sloping hill, having these and the
 πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA} ἀναξυρίδας,^A ἔνιοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 costly tunics and the patterned trousers, some but also
 στρεπτοὺς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσίν.^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 twisted around the necks and bracelets around the hands immediately but
 σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D ^{Pr} εἰσπηδήσαντες^N ^{AorSakt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A θάττον^{AdvKmp} ἡ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr}
 with these having leaped in into the mud faster than as someone
 ἀν^{Pt} ὕετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἔξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἥν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N ὥς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N ^{PräAkt} πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA}
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the

ὁδὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N PräAkt ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπισιτισμοῦ^G ἔνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G Pr
 the road and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something
 ἄλλου^{AdjG} ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο, ImpM/P νομίζων^N PräAkt ὅσῳ^{Adv} θᾶττον^{AdvKmp}
 other necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster
 ἔλθοι, AorSAktOp τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστότερῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι, PräM/PInf
 might come, by that much more unprepared for the king to fight,
 ὅσῳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σχολαίτερον, AdvKmp τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι, PräM/PInf βασιλεῖ^D
 by how much but more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king
 στράτευμα.^N καὶ^{Kon} συνιδεῖν AorInfAkt δ'^{Pt} ἥν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D PräAkt τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A
 army. and to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind
 τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῇ^D πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἴσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὐσα, ^N PräAkt
 to the of the king rule in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being,
 τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μῆκεσι^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὁδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπάσθαι PerM/PInf τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A
 in the but lengths of the roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces
 ἀσθενῆς, AdjN εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr διὰ^{Prp} ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιοῖτο, PräM/POp
 weak, if someone through quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμοὺς^A ἥν^{ImpAkt}
 beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was
 πόλις^N εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη, AdjN ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G Pr οἱ^{ArtN}
 city prosperous and great, name but Charmande from this the
 στρατιῶται^N ἡγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτίδεια, ^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N PräAkt ὥδε, ^{Adv} διφθέρας^A
 soldiers were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins
 ἀς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt} στεγάσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου, ^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt}
 which they had coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered
 καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπων, ^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ·^N ἐπὶ^{Pt} Prp
 and they sewed together, so that not to touch the stubble the water upon
 τούτων^G Pr διέβαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐλάμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτίδεια, ^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 these they were crossing and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the
 βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A PerM/P τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σῖτον^A μελίνης^G τοῦτο^N Pr
 acorn made the from of the palm and grain of millet this
 γὰρ^{Pt} ἥν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D πλεῖστον, ^{AdjSupN}
 for was in the land most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G AorAkt δέ^{Pt} τι^N Pr ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
 having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
 τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N AorAkt ἀδικεῖν PräInfAkt τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the
 Μένωνος^G πληγάς^A ἐνέβαλεν, AorAkt ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N AorSAkt πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔσυτοῦ^G Pr
 Menon blows he inflicted he but having come to the his own
 στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν, ^{ImpAkt} ἀκούσαντες^N AorSAkt δέ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἔχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 army was saying having heard but the soldiers were indignant and
 ὠργίζοντο, ^{ImpM/P} ἴσχυρῶς^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D
 were angry strongly at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Pr ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N AorSAkt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
 on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεὶ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N AorMed τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔσυτοῦ^G Pr
 and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
 σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλίγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν·^A Pr
 tent through of the Menon army with few the around him
 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὕπω^{Adv} ἦκεν, ^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ, ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαυνε, ^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G
 Cyrus but not yet was present, but still was riding up of the but Menon
 στρατιωτῶν^G ξύλα^A σχίζων^N PräAkt τις^N Pr ὡς^{Kon} εἴδε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα, ^A PräAkt
 of soldiers logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through,

- ἵησι^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀξίνῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N πρὶ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G πρὶ^{Pt} ἡμαρτεν·^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
 he hurls with the axe· and this one indeed of him he missed· another but
 λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος,^{AdjN} εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί,^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης.^G
 with a stone and another, then many, of shouting having occurred.
- § 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐσυτοῦ^G πρὶ^{Pt} στράτευμα,^A καὶ^{Kon} εὔθὺς^{Adv}
 he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately
 παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα·^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G πρὶ^{Pt} ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 he orders into the arms· and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered
 μεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας,^A αὐτὸς^N πρὶ^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt}
 to remain the shields against the knees having set, himself but
 λαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Θράκας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππεας^A οἱ^N πρὶ^{Pt} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D πρὶ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 having taken the Thracians and the horsemen who were to him in the
 στρατεύματι^D πλείους^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τετταράκοντα,^{Adja} τούτων^G πρὶ^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN}
 army more than forty, of these but the most
 Θράκες,^N ἥλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μένωνας,^G ὥστε^{Kon} ἐκείνους^A πρὶ^{Pt} ἐκπεπλήχθαι^{PerM/Pinf}
 Thracians, he was riding against the of Menon, so that those to have been frightened
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸν^A πρὶ^{Pt} Μένωνα,^A καὶ^{Kon} τρέχειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα·^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 and him self Menon, and to run to the arms· they but also
 ἔστασαν^{PlaqAkt} ἀποροῦντες^N πρᾶξι^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} πράγματι.^D
 had stood being at a loss at the affair.
- § 14 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Πρόξενος^N (ἔτυχε^{AorAkt} γάρ^{Pt} ὕστερος^{AdjN} προσιών^N πρᾶξι^N πρᾶξι^N αὐτῷ^D
 the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
 ἐπομένη^N τῶν^{ArtG} ὄπλιτῶν)^G εὔθὺς^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων^{AdjG}
 following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both
 ἄγων^N πρᾶξι^N ἔθετο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα·^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐδεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G μὴ^{Pt}
 leading he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not
 ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα.^A πρὶ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐχαλέπαινεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G πρὶ^{Pt} ὀλίγου^{AdjG}
 to do these. he but was indignant that of him by a little
 δεήσαντος^G καταλευσθῆναι^{AorPasInf} πράως^{Adv} λέγοι^{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πάθος,^A
 having been lacking to be stoned mildly he might say the his own suffering,
 ἐκέλευσέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A πρὶ^{Prp} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} μέσου^{AdjG} ἐξίστασθαι^{PräM/Pinf}
 he ordered and him out of the middle to step out.
- § 15 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} ἐπήει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἐπύθετο^{AorM/P} τὸ^{ArtA} πρᾶγμα·^A εὔθὺς^{Adv}
 in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately
 δὲ^{Pt} ἔλαβε^{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χειρας^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D πρᾶξι^N
 but he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present
 τῶν^{ArtG} πιστῶν^{AdjG} ἥκεν^{AorAkt} ἐλαύνων^N πρᾶξι^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγει^{PräAkt}
 of the trusted came driving into the middle, and he says
 τάδε.^A
 these things here.
- § 16 Κλεάρχε^V καὶ^{Kon} Πρόξενε^V καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} παρόντες^N πρᾶξι^N Ἑλληνες,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not
 ιστε^{PräAktImv} ὅ^A τι^A ποιεῖτε^{PräAkt} εἰ^{Kon} γάρ^{Pt} τινα^A πρὶ^{Pt} ἀλλήλοις^D πρὶ^{Pt} μάχην^A συνάψετε,^{FuAkt}
 know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join,
 νομίζετε^{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇδε^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἐμέ^A πε^{Pt} κατακεκόψεσθαι^{PerM/Pinf} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A
 consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you
 οὐ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} ἐμοῦ^G πρὶ^{Pt} ὕστερον^{Adv} κακῶς^{Adv} γάρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡμετέρων^{AdjG} ἔχόντων^G
 not much of me later· badly for of the ours being
 πάντες^{AdjN} οὗτοι^N πρὶ^{Pt} οὓς^A πρὶ^{Pt} ὄρατε^{PräAkt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} πολεμιώτεροι^{AdjKmpN} ἡμῖν^D πρὶ^{Pt} ἔσονται^{FuM/P}
 all these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be
 τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D ὄντων^G πρᾶξι^N
 than the with king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} ἔσυτῷ^D_{Pr} ἐγένετο^{·AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became and
παυσάμενοι^N_{AorMed} ἀμφότεροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ἔθεντο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A
having ceased both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} προϊόντων^G_{PräAkt} ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἵχνια^N ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} κόπρος^N εἰκάζετο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt}
from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung was supposed but
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} στίβος^N ὡς^{Kon} δισχιλίων^{AdjG} ἵππων^G οὗτοι^N_{Pr} προϊόντες^N_{PräAkt} ἔκαλον^{ImpAkt}
to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning
καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^N_{Pr} ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Ὄροντας^N δέ^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN}
and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian
ἀνήρ,^N γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N_{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N_{PräM/P} ἐν^{Prp}
man, by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among
τοῖς^{ArtD} ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει_{PräAkt} Κύρω^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
the to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly
πολεμήσας,^N_{AorAkt} καταλλαγεῖς^N_{AorPas} δέ.^{Pt}
having fought, having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N_{Pr} Κύρω^D εἶπεν,_{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} δοίη_{AorAktOp} ἵππεας^A χιλίους,_{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
προκατακαίοντας^A_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ἦ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι_{PräAktOp} ἀν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N_{AorAkt} ἦ^{Kon}
burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or
ζῶντας^A_{PräAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} ἔλοι_{AorSAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσει_{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
living many of them ever might take and would hinder of the
καίειν_{PräInfAkt} ἐπιόντας,^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειν_{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι_{PräM/PlIn}
to burn coming on, and would make so that never to be able
αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} ιδόντας^A_{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι_{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt}
them having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but
Κύρω^D ἀκούσαντι^D_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ὡφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
Cyrus having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and
ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} λαμβάνειν_{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ^{Prp} ἐκάστου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων^G
he was ordering him to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} Ὄροντας^N νομίσας^N_{AorAkt} ἐτοίμους^{AdjA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππεας^A
the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
γράφει_{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξοι_{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt}
writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
δύνηται_{PräM/PKnj} πλείστους^{·AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι_{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἵππευσιν^D
he may be able most but to tell to the his own horsemen
ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ὑποδέχεσθαι_{PräM/PlIn} ἐνῆν_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
he was ordering as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the
ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως^G ταύτην^A_{Pr} τὴν^{ArtA}
letter and of the former friendship records and of trust. this the
ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι_{PräAkt} πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρί,^D ὡς^{Kon} ὤετο^{·ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt}
letter he gives to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking. the but having taken
Κύρω^D δίδωσιν._{PräAkt}
to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N_{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει_{PräAkt} Ὄρονταν,^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ_{PräAkt}
having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together
εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G_{Pr} σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
into the his own tent Persians the best of the around him
ἔπτά,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G στρατηγοὺς^A ἐκέλευσεν_{AorAkt} ὅπλίτας^A
seven, and the of the Greeks he ordered hoplites

ἀγαγεῖν, _{AorSinfAkt} τούτους^A _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} θέσθαι _{AorM/PlInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A περὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr}
 to bring, these but to set the arms around the his own
 σκηνήν.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} ἐποίησαν, _{AorAkt} ἀγαγόντες^N _{AorSAkt} ὡς^{Adv} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA}
 tent. the but these things they did, having brought about three thousand
 ὁπλίτας.^A
 hoplites.

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε_{AorAkt} σύμβουλον, ^A ὃς^N _{Pr} γε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Clearchus but also inside he invited as advisor, who at least also to him and
 τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} προτιμηθῆναι _{AorPasInf} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τῶν^{ArtG} Ελλήνων.^G ἐπει^{Kon}
 to the others it seemed to be preferred most of the Greeks. when
 δ'^{Pt} ἔξηλθεν, _{AorSAkt} ἀπήγγειλε_{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G ὡς^{Kon}
 but he went out, he reported to the friends the judgment of the Orontas how
 ἐγένετο· _{AorM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γάρ^{Pt} ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν. _{ImpAkt}
 it happened· not for secret was.

§ 6 οὐ^{Pt} Κύρον^A ἀρχειν_{PräInfkAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὡδε.^{Adv} παρεκάλεσα_{AorAkt} ύμᾶς,^A _{Pr}
 he was saying but Cyrus to begin of the speech thus. I invited you,
 ἄνδρες^V φίλοι,^{AdjV} ὅπως^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ύμιν^D _{Pr} βουλευόμενος^N _{PräM/P} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} δίκαιον^{AdjA} ἐστι_{PräAkt}
 men friends, so that with you deliberating what thing just is
 καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} Θεῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^A _{Pr} πράξω_{FuAkt} περὶ^{Prp} Ὀρόντα^A
 and by the gods and by men, this I will do about Orontas
 τούτου· _{Pr} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} γάρ^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἐμὸς^{AdjN} πατὴρ^N ἔδωκεν_{AorAkt} ύπήκοον^{AdjA}
 this here. this man for first indeed the my father gave obedient
 εἶναι_{PräInfkAkt} ἐμοί^D _{Pr} ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ταχθεῖς,^N _{AorPas} ὡς^{Kon} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} αὐτός,^N _{Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 to be to me since but having been assigned, as he was saying him self, under
 τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^N _{Pr} ἐπολέμησεν_{AorAkt} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp}
 the my brother this man fought against me having the in
 Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} προσπολεμῶν^N _{PräAkt} ἐποίησα_{AorAkt} ώστε^{Kon}
 Sardis acropolis, and I him making war against I made so that
 δόξαι_{AorInfAkt} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} πολέμου^G παύσασθαι, _{AorM/PlInf} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιὰν^{AdjA}
 to seem to this man of the against me war to cease, and right hand
 ἔλαβον_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔδωκα, _{AorAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A _{Pr} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντα,^V ἐστιν_{PräAkt} ὅ^N _{Pr}
 I took and I gave, after these things, he was saying, Orontas, is what
 τι^N _{Pr} σε^A _{Pr} ἤδικησα;_{AorAkt}
 thing you I wronged;

§ 7 ἀπεκρίνατο_{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἥρωτα· _{ImpAkt} οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv}
 he answered that no. again but the Cyrus was asking then surely later,
 ὡς^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} σὺ^N _{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς, _{PräAkt} οὐδὲν^A _{Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀδικούμενος^N _{PräM/P}
 as you yourself you admit, nothing by me being wronged
 ἀποστὰς^N _{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Μυσοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις_{ImpAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr}
 having revolted to the Mysians badly you were doing the my land what thing
 ἔδύνω; _{ImpM/P} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας.^N οὐκοῦν,^{Kon} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N ὅπότ^{Kon} αὖ^{Pt}
 you could; he said Orontas. then surely, he said the Cyrus, whenever again
 ἔγνως_{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} δύναμιν,^A ἔλθων^N _{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτέμιδος^G
 you knew the your own power, having come to the of the Artemis
 βωμὸν^A μεταμέλειν_{PräInfkAkt} τέ^{Pt} σοι^D _{Pr} ἔφησθα_{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πείσας^N _{AorSAkt} ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} πιστὰ^{AdjA}
 altar to repent and to you you were saying and having persuaded me pledges
 πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς_{AorAkt} μοι^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλαβες_{AorSAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ;^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ταῦθ^A _{Pr}
 again you gave to me and you took from me; and these things
 ὡμολόγει_{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας.^N
 he was agreeing Orontas.

§ 8 τί^A _{Pr} οὖν,^{Pt} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N ἀδικηθεὶς^N _{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}
 what then, he said the Cyrus, having been wronged by me now the third time

ἐπιβουλεύων^N PräAkt μοι^D Pr φανερὸς^{AdjN} γέγονας; PerAkt εἰπόντος^G AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the
 ὄροντα^G ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A Pr ἀδικηθείς,^N AorPas ἡρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N αὐτόν.^A Pr
 Orontas that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him.
 ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A Pr ἀδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι; PerM/Plnf ᾧ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N
 do you agree then about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity,
 ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὄροντας.^N ἐκ^{Prp} τούτου^G Pr πάλιν^{Adv} ἡρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος.^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
 he said Orontas. out of this again he asked the Cyrus still then ever
 γένοιο^{AorM/Pop} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD} ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος,^{AdjN} ἔμοι^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός;^{AdjN}
 might you become to the my brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful;
 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην,^{AorM/Pop} ὦ^{iij} Κύρε,^V σοι^D Pr γ'^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
 the but answered that nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever
 ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δόξαιμι.^{AorAktOp}
 at any time still I might seem.

§ 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Pr Κύρος^N εἴπε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν.^D PräAkt ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N
 in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present the indeed man
 τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε,^{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει.^{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G Pr δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N Pr πρῶτος,^{AdjN}
 such things indeed has done, such things but says of you but you first,
 ὦ^{iij} Κλέαρχε,^V ἀπόφηναι^{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr σοι^D Pr δοκεῖ.^{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἴπε^{AorSAkt}
 O Clearchus, to declare opinion what thing to you seems. Clearchus but said
 τάδε.^A Pr συμβουλεύω^{PräAkt} ἔγὼ^N Pr τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A Pr ἐκποδῶν^{Adv}
 these things here. I advise I the man this out of the way
 ποιεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ως^{Kon} τάχιστα,^{AdvSup} ως^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δέη^{PräM/PKnj} τοῦτον^A Pr
 to make as fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man
 φυλάττεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολὴ^N ᾧ^{PräAktKnj} ἡμῖν,^D Pr τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A Pr
 to guard against, but leisure there may be to us, the against this man
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντὰς^A τούτους^A Pr εὖ^{Adv} ποιεῖν.^{PräInfAkt}
 to be, the volunteers these well to treat.

§ 10 ταύτῃ^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμῃ^D ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf}
 with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves.
 μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A Pr ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G PräAkt Κύρου^G ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} τῇ^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA}
 after these things, he said, of ordering of Cyrus they took of the girdle the
 ὄρονταν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἀπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N AorSAkt καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἴτα^{Adv}
 Orontas for death all having risen and the kinsmen then
 δ'^{Pt} ἔξηγον^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr οἵς^D Pr προσετάχθη.^{AorPas} ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
 but they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but saw him
 οἴπερ^N Pr πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύνουν,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν,^{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
 the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
 εἰδότες^N PerAkt ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο.^{PräM/Pop}
 having known that to death might be led.

§ 11 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσήχθη,^{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG}
 when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy
 τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων,^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Pr οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A PräAkt ὄρονταν^A οὔτε^{Kon}
 of the of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive Orontas nor
 τεθνηκότα^A PerAkt οὐδεὶς^N Pr εἰδε^{AorAkt} πώποτε,^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὥπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr
 dead no one saw ever, nor how he died no one
 εἰδὼς^N PerAkt ἔλεγεν.^{ImpAkt} εἴκαζον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr
 having known was saying were inferring but others otherwise tomb but no one
 πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἔφάνη.^{AorPas}
 ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

§ 1 έντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
δώδεκα.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἔξετασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} τῷ^{ArtG}
twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the
Ἐλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Ppr} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἔδόκει^{ImpAkt}
Greeks and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights was seeming
γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιοῦσαν^A ὑπάρχειν^{PräAkt} ἔω^A ἥξειν^{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D
for into the coming dawn to come king with the army
μαχούμενον.^A ΠräM/P καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G
fighting. and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing
ἡγείσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου,^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N Πr δὲ^{Pt}
to lead, Menon but the Thessalian of the left, himself but
τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G Πr διέταξε^{AorAkt}
the his own arranged.

§ 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔξετασιν^A ἄμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D ΠräAkt ἡμέρᾳ^D ἡκοντες^N ΠräAkt
after but the review at the same time the following day having come
αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελον^{ImpAkt} Κύρω^D περὶ^{Ppr} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλέως^G
deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king
στρατιᾶς.^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N ΑorSakt τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοὺς^A τῷ^{ArtG}
army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
Ἐλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετο^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοίτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N Πr
Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
παρήνει^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N ΠräAkt τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
was advising encouraging such things.

§ 3 ὦⁱⁱ ἄνδρες^V Ἐλληνες,^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N ΠräAkt βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A Πr
O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you
ἄγω,^{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N ΠräAkt ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG}
I lead, but thinking better and stronger of many
βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A Πr εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A Πr προσέλαβον.^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt}
barbarians you to be, because of this I took on. so that then
ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι^{AdjN} τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἡς^G Πr κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἡς^G Πr ὑμᾶς^A Πr
you will be men worthy of the freedom of which you have and of which you
ἔγω^N Πr εύδαιμονίζω.^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ιστε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp}
I deem happy. well for know that the freedom I would choose
ἀν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὕν^G Πr ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίων.^{AdjG}
ever instead of of the things which I have all and other many times more.

§ 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῆτε^{PerAktKnj} εἰς^{Prp} οἷον^A Πr ἔρχεσθε^{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα,^A ὑμᾶς^A Πr
so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you
εἰδὼς^N PerAkt διδάξω.^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD}
having known I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much
ἐπίασιν.^{PräAkt} ἀν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Πr ἀνάσχησθε,^{AorM/PKnj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
they come upon. ever but these things you may endure, the others and
αἰσχύνεσθαί^{PräM/PlInf} μοι^D δοκῶ^{PräAkt} οἷους^A Πr ἡμῖν^D Πr γνώσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD}
to be ashamed to me I seem what sort of to us you will know the in the
χώρᾳ^D ὄντας^A ΠräAkt ἀνθρώπους.^A ὑμῶν^G Πr δὲ^{Pt} ἄνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G ΠräAkt καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtG}
land being men. of you but of men being and well of the
ἔμῶν^G Πr γενομένων,^G AorM/P ἔγω^N Πr ὑμῶν^G Πr τὸν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A ΠräM/P
mine having become, I of you the indeed homeward willing
ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} ἀπελθεῖν,^{AorSinfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt}
to depart to the at home enviable I will make to go away, many but

οἴμαι_{PräM/P} ποιήσειν_{FuInfAkt} τὰ_{ArtA} παρ',_{Prp} ἐμοὶ_{Pr} δέ_{Pt} οἴκοι._{Adv}
I think to make the from beside me to choose instead of the at home.

§ 5 ένταῦθα_{Adv} Γαυλίτης_N παρών,_{PräAkt} φυγάς_N Σάμιος,_{AdjN} πιστὸς_{AdjN} δὲ_{Pt} Κύρω,_D εἶπεν._{AorSAkt}
there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said.
καὶ_{Kon} μήν,_{Pt} ὦ_{iJ} Κύρε,_V λέγουσί_{PräAkt} τινες_{Pr} ὅτι_{Kon} πολλὰ_{AdjA} ὑπισχνῆ_{PräM/P} νῦν_{Adv} διὰ_{Prp}
and indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of
τὸ_{ArtN} ἐν_{Prp} τοιούτῳ_{AdjD} εἰναι_{PräInfAkt} τοῦ_{ArtG} κινδύνου_G προσιόντος,_G πρᾶ_{Akt} ἀν_{Pt} δὲ_{Pt} εὖ_{Adv}
the in such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well
γένηται_{AorM/PKnj} τι,_{Pr} οὐ_{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαι_{PerM/Plnf} σέ_A_{Pr} φασιν·_{PräAkt} ἔνιοι_{Pr} δὲ_{Pt} οὐδὲ_{Kon}
may happen something, not to remember you they say some but not even
εἰ_{Kon} μεμνῆσθαι_{PerM/PKnj} τε_{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} βούλοιο_{PräM/PKnj} δύνασθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ἀν_{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι_{AorInfAkt}
if you may remember and and you may wish to be able ever to give back
ὅσα_{Pr} ὑπισχνῆ·_{PräM/P}
as many as you promise.

§ 6 ἀκούσας_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα_{Pr} ἔλεξεν_{AorAkt} ὁ_{ArtN} Κύρος._N ἀλλ᾽_{Kon} ἔστι_{PräAkt} μὲν_{Pt} ἡμῖν,_{Pr} ὦ_{iJ}
having heard these things he said the Cyrus. but there is indeed to us, O
ἄνδρες,_V ἀρχὴ_N πατρώα_{AdjN} πρὸς_{Prp} μὲν_{Pt} μεσημβρίαν^A μέχρι_{Prp} οὐ_G διὰ_{Prp} καῦμα_A οὐ_{Pt}
men, dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not
δύνανται_{PräM/P} οἰκεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,_N πρὸς_{Prp} δὲ_{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι_{Prp} οὐ_G διὰ_{Prp} χειμῶνα._A
are able to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter.
τὰ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} ἐν_{Prp} μέσῳ_{AdjD} τούτων_{Pr} πάντα_{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν_{PräAkt} οἱ_{ArtN} τοῦ_{ArtG} ἐμοῦ_{Pr}
the but in middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my
ἀδελφοῦ_G φίλοι._N
brother friends.

§ 7 ἢν_{Kon} δὲ_{Pt} ἡμεῖς_{Pr} νικήσωμεν,_{AorAktKnj} ἡμᾶς_A_{Pr} δεῖ_{PräAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} ἡμετέρους_{AdjA} φίλους_A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων_{Pr} ἐγκρατεῖς_{AdjA} ποιῆσαι._{AorInfAkt} ὥστε_{Kon} οὐ_{Pt} τοῦτο_A_{Pr} δέδοικα,_{PerAkt} μὴ_{Pt} οὐκ_{Pt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not
ἔχω_{PräAkt} ὁ_A_{Pr} τι_A_{Pr} δῶ_{AorAktKnj} ἐκάστῳ_{AdjD} τῶν_{ArtG} φίλων,_G ἀν_{Pt} εὖ_{Adv} γένηται,_{AorM/PKnj}
I have what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen,
ἀλλὰ_{Kon} μὴ_{Pt} οὐκ_{Pt} ἔχω_{PräAkt} ίκανοὺς_{AdjA} οἷς_D_{Pr} δῶ_{AorAktKnj} ὑμῶν_{Pr} δὲ_{Pt} τῶν_{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων_G
but not not I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks
καὶ_{Kon} στέφανον^A ἐκάστῳ_{AdjD} χρυσοῦν_{AdjA} δώσω._{FuAkt}
and crown to each golden I will give.

§ 8 οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} ταῦτα_{Pr} ἀκούσαντες_N _{AorSAkt} αὐτοί_N_{Pr} τε_{Pt} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} πολὺ_{AdjN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much
προθυμότεροι_{AdjKmpN} καὶ_{Kon} τοῖς_{ArtD} ἄλλοις_{AdjD} ἐξήγγελον._{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν_{ImpAkt} δὲ_{Pt} παρ',_{Prp}
more eager and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to
αὐτὸν_A_{Pr} οἱ_N_{Pr} τε_{Pt} στρατηγοὶ_N καὶ_{Kon} τῶν_{ArtG} ἄλλων_{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων_G τινὲς_N_{Pr} ἀξιοῦντες_N _{PräAkt}
him who and generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy
εἰδέναι_{PerAktInf} τί_A_{Pr} σφίσιν_D_{Pr} ἔσται,_{FuM/P} ἐὰν_{Kon} κρατήσωσιν._{AorAktKnj} ὁ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt}
to know what to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but
ἔμπιμπλας_N _{PräAkt} ἀπάντων_{AdjG} τὴν_{ArtA} γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε._{ImpAkt}
filling of all the mind he was sending away.

§ 9 παρεκελεύοντο_{ImpM/P} δὲ_{Pt} αὐτῷ_D_{Pr} πάντες_{AdjN} ὕσοιπερ_N_{Pr} διελέγοντο_{ImpM/P} μὴ_{Pt}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not
μάχεσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} ἀλλ᾽_{Kon} ὅπισθεν_{Adv} ἐαυτῶν_{Pr} τάττεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ἐν_{Prp} δὲ_{Pt} τῷ_{ArtD} καιρῷ_D
to fight, but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity
τούτῳ_{Pr} Κλέαρχος_N ὥδε_{Adv} πως_{Adv} ἥρετο_{AorM/P} τὸν_{ArtA} Κύρον.^A οἴει_{PräM/P} γάρ_{Pt} σοι_D_{Pr}
this Clearchus thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you
μαχεῖσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} ὦ_{iJ} Κύρε,_V τὸν_{ArtA} ἀδελφόν,^A νὴ_{Prp} Δί',^A ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ὁ_{ArtN} Κύρος,_N εἴπερ_{Kon}
to fight, O Cyrus, the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed

γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδός^G ἐστι^{PräAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
at least of Darius and of Parysatis is child, my but brother, not
ἀμαχεὶ^{Adv} ταῦτ^A_{Pr} ἔγὼ^N_{Pr} λίψωμαι._{FuM/P}
without a fight these I I will take.

§ 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἔξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἐλλήνων^G ἀσπὶς^N
there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δὲ^{Pt} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of
δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp}
but with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about
τὰ^{ArtA} εἴκοσι.^{AdjA}
the twenty.

§ 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} πολεμίων^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads
καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἔξακισχίλιοι^{AdjN}
and chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand
ἱππεῖς,^N ὡν^G_{Pr} Ἀρταγέρσης^N ἥρχεν^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^N_{Pr} δέ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὸ^{Prp} αύτοῦ^G_{Pr} βασιλέως^G
horsemen, of whom Artagerses was leading. these but again before of him king
τεταγμένοι^N_{PerM/P} ἥσαν.^{ImpAkt}
having been drawn up were.

§ 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders
τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τριάκοντα^{AdjG} μυριάδων^G ἕκαστος,^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας,^N Τισσαφέρνης,^N Γωβρύας,^N
four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas,
Ἀρβάκης.^N τούτων^G_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἑνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N
Arbaces. of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads
καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἐκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντήκοντα^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt}
and chariots sickle bearing hundred and fifty. Abrocomas but
ὑστέρησε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G ἡμέραις^D πέντε,^{AdjD} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων.^N_{PräAkt}
was late of the battle by days five, from Phoenicia marching.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἡγγελον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομολήσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the
πολεμίων^G παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης,^G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
enemies from great king before the battle, and after the battle
οἱ^N_{Pr} ὕστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ταύτα^{AdjA} ἡγγελον.^{ImpAkt}
who later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.

§ 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἔνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA}
from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three
συντεταγμένω^D_{PerM/P} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD}
having been drawn up the army whole and the Greek and the
βαρβαρικῷ.^{AdjD} ὤετο^{ImpM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτη^D_{Pr} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι_{Präm/Plnf} βασιλέα.^A κατὰ^{Prp}
barbarian. he was thinking for on this the day to fight king at
γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A τοῦτον^A_{Pr} τάφρος^N ἥν^{ImpAkt} ὄρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN}
for middle the stage this trench was dug deep, the
μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N ὄργυιαι^N πέντε,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βάθος^N ὄργυιαι^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN}
indeed width fathoms five, the but depth fathoms three.

§ 15 παρετέτατο_{PlqM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA}
had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve
παρασάγγας^A μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους.^G ἐνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες,^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
parasangs up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the
Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G ῥέουσαι.^N_{PräAkt} εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N
Tigris river flowing. are but four, the indeed width

πλεθριαῖαι, AdjN βαθεῖαι AdjN δὲ Pt ισχυρῶς, Adv καὶ Kon πλοῖα^N πλεῖ PräAkt ἐν^{Prp} αύταῖς^D Pr
 plethron wide, deep but strongly, and ships sail in them
 σιταγωγά^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ Pt εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην,^A διαλείπουσι^{PräAkt} δ' Pt ἔκαστη^{AdjN}
 grain carriers flow into but into the Euphrates, leave intervals but each
 παρασάγγην,^A γέφυραι,^N δ' Pt ἐπεισιν.^{PräAkt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ Pt παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A πάροδος^N
 parasang, bridges, but are upon. there was but beside the Euphrates pass
 στενὴ^{AdjN} μεταξὺ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου^G ὡς^{Adv} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} ποδῶν^G τὸ^{ArtN}
 narrow between the river and the trench about twenty feet the
 εὔρος.^N

- § 16 ταύτην^A Pr δὲ Pt τὴν^{ArtA} τάφρου^A βασιλεὺς^N ποιεῖ^{PräAkt} μέγας^{AdjA} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ἐρύματος,^G ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
 this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
 πυνθάνεται^{PräM/P} Κύρον^A προσελαύνοντα.^A PräAkt ταύτην^A Pr δὴ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} πάροδον^A Κύρος^N τε^{Pt}
 learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N παρῆλθε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} εἰσω^{Adv} τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου.^G
 also the army passed and they became inside of the trench.

§ 17 ταύτῃ^D Pr μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο^{AorM/P} βασιλεύς,^N ἀλλ'^{Kon}
 on this indeed then the day not fought king, but
 ὑποχωρούντων^G PräAkt φανερὰ^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἵχνη^N πολλά.^{AdjN}
 withdrawing evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.

§ 18 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N Σιλανὸν^A καλέσας^N AorSAkt τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην^{AdjA} μάντιν^A ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt}
 there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave
 αὐτῷ^D Pr δαρεικοὺς^{AdjA} τρισχιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτῃ^{AdjD} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνης^G Pr ἡμέρᾳ^D
 to him darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day
 πρότερον^{Adv} θυόμενος^N PräM/P εἴπεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} δέκα^{AdjG}
 earlier sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten
 ἡμερῶν,^G Κύρος^N δ' Pt εἴπεν^{AorAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἄρα^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} μαχεῖται,^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ταύταις^D Pr οὐ^{Pt}
 days, Cyrus but said not then yet he fights, if in these not
 μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἡμέραις.^D ἐὰν^{Kon} δ' Pt ἀληθεύσης,^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμαι^{PräM/P} σοι^D Pr
 he fights the days. if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you
 δέκα^{AdjA} τάλαντα.^A τοῦτο^N Pr τὸ^{ArtN} χρυσίον^N τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν,^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} παρῆλθον^{AorSAkt}
 ten talents. this the gold then he paid off, since passed
 αἱ^{ArtN} δέκα^{AdjN} ἡμέραι.^N

- § 19 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ' Pt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐκάλυψε^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι^{PerAktInf}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired
 τοῦ^{ArtG} μάχεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ὥστε^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} Κύρος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως^{Adv}
 of the to fight. so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly
 μᾶλλον.^{AdvKmp}
 rather.

- § 20 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} τρίτῃ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G καθήμενος^N PräM/P τὴν^{ArtA} πορείαν^A
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὀλίγους^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔχων^N PräAkt πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ,^G Pr τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 he was making and few in order having before him self, the but
 πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D Pr ἀνατεταραγμένον^N PerM/P ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ὅπλων^G
 much to him having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms
 τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D πολλὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἀμαξῶν^G ἤγοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων.^G
 to the soldiers many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

§ 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἥδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορὰν^A πλήθουσαν^A PräM/P καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
and already and it was around market being full and near was
ὁ^{ArtN} σταθμὸς^N ἐνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν, PräInfAkt ἡνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας,^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN}
the stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian
τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κῦρον^A χρηστός,^{AdjN} προφαίνεται_{PräAkt} ἐλαύνων^N PräAkt ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
of the around Cyrus good, appears riding over might
ἰδροῦντι^D PräAkt τῷ^{ArtD} ἵππῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἷς^D Pr ἐνετύχανεν^{ImpAkt}
to the sweating the horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering
ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἐλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D
he was shouting both barbarian wise and Greek wise that king with army
πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται_{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος.^N PerM/P
great comes near as into battle having been prepared.

§ 2 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N
there indeed great confusion happened: immediately for they seemed the Greeks
καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^D Pr ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι^{AorM/PInf}
and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon.

§ 3 Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^{AorSAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P}
Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on
καὶ^{Kon} ἀναβὰς^N AorSAkt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἵππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χείρας^A ἔλαβε, AorSAkt
and having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took,
τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελλεν^{ImpAkt} ἐξοπλίζεσθαι_{PräM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon}
to the and other all he was ordering to equip themselves and
καθίστασθαι_{PräM/PInf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐστοῦ^G Pr τάξιν^A ἔκαστον.^{AdjA}
to be drawn up into the of him self formation each.

§ 4 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῇ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο, _{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA}
there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the
δεξιὰ^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N PrÄkt πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt}
right of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but
ἔχόμενος,^N PräM/P οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον,^A Pr Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N
being next, the but others after this man, Menon but and the force
τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τού^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ.^{AdjG}
the left wing held of the Greek.

§ 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἴππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν,^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt}
they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but
τῷ^{ArtD} εὐώνυμῷ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπάρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
the left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other
βαρβαρικόν,^{AdjN} barbarian,

§ 6 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἴππεῖς^N τούτου^G Pr ὄσου^N Pr ἔξακόσιοι^{AdjN} [[κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον], AdjA
Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
ώπλισμένοι^N PerM/P θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοὶ^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} παραμηριδίοις^D καὶ^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου^G Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλὴν^{AdjA} ἔχων^N PrÄkt τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
all except of Cyrus. Cyrus but bare having the head into the
μάχην^A καθίστατο_{ImpM/P} λέγεται_{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD}
battle was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare
ταῖς^{ArtD} κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν._{PräInfAkt}
the heads in the war to risk.

§ 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon}
 the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and
 προστερνίδια^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N Ἑληνικάς.^{AdjA}
 breast pieces: were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.

§ 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἥδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὕπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt}
 and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were
 οἱ^{ArtN} πολέμιοι^N ἡνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δεῖλη^N ἐγίγνετο, ^{ImpM/P} ἔφανη^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς^N ὕσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλη^N
 the enemies· when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud
 λευκή,^{AdjN} χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῷ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὕσπερ^{Kon} μελανίᾳ^N τις^N _{Pr} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D
 white, in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολὺ^{.AdjA} ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγγύτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγίγνοντο, ^{ImpM/P} τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N
 over much. when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze
 τις^N _{Pr} ἥστραπτε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λόγχαι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἱ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγίγνοντο. ^{ImpM/P}
 some was flashing and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἵππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εύωνύμου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG}
 and were horsemen indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the
 πολεμίων.^G Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G _{Pr} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} ἔχόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt}
 enemies· Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead· following but
 γερροφόροι,^{AdjN} ἔχόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ὄπλιται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδήρεσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν.^D
 wicker shield bearers, following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields.
 Αἰγύπτιοι^N δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N _{Pr} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} ἵππεῖς,^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται.^N
 Egyptians but these were being said to be others but horsemen, others archers.
 πάντες^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} οὗτοι^N _{Pr} κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἔκαστον^{AdjN}
 all but these according to peoples in in a square full of men each
 τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N ἐπορεύετο. ^{ImpM/P}
 the nation was marching.

§ 10 πρὸ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N _{PräAkt} συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^G _{Pr} τὰ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt}
 before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed
 δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N _{PräM/P} εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀξόνων^G
 sickle bearing being called· were having but the sickles out of the axles
 εἰς^{Prp} πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A _{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A
 into slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth
 βλέποντα,^A _{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} διακόπτειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅτῳ^D _{Pr} ἐντυγχάνοιεν. _{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N
 pointing, so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} τάξεις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλήνων^G ἐλῶντα^A _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 was that into the ranks of the Greeks driving and
 διακόψοντα.^A _{FuAkt}
 about to cut through.

§ 11 ὁ^N _{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} Κύρος^N εἴπεν^{AorSAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N _{AorSAkt} παρεκελεύετο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D
 what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks
 τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι, _{PräM/Plnf} ἐψεύσθη^{AorM/P} τοῦτο.^N _{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this· not for
 κραυγῇ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὡς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἵσω^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv}
 with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly
 προσῆσαν. ^{ImpAkt}
 they were approaching.

§ 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N _{PräAkt} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ^D
 and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter
 καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταροι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt}
 and others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead
 τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N
 the army through middle the of the enemies, that there king

	εἴη· PräAktKnj καν KonPt τοῦτ' , A πρ ἔφη, ImpAkt νικῶμεν, PräAktKnj πάνθ , AdjA ήμεν D πεποίηται. PerM/P
	might be and if this, he said, we may win, all things to us has been done.
§ 13	όρων N δε Pt ο ArtN Κλέαρχος N τὸ ArtA μέσον AdjA στίφος A καὶ Kon ἀκούων N Κύρου G
	seeing but the Clearchus the middle mass and hearing of Cyrus
	ἔξω Adv ὄντα A τοῦ ArtG Ἑλληνικοῦ AdjG εὐωνύμου AdjG βασιλέα A (τοσοῦτον AdjA γὰρ Pt πλήθει D
	outside being of the Greek left king (so much for in multitude
	περιῆν ImpAkt βασιλεὺς N ώστε Kon μέσον AdjA τῶν ArtG έσυτοῦ G ἔχων N τοῦ ArtG Κύρου G
	he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus
	εὐωνύμου AdjG ἔξω Adv ἥν ImpAkt ἄλλο Kon όμως Adv ο ArtN Κλέαρχος N οὐκ Pt ηθελεν ImpAkt
	left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing
	ἀποσπάσαι AorInfAkt ἀπό Prp τοῦ ArtG ποταμοῦ G τὸ ArtA δεξιὸν AdjA κέρας , A φοβούμενος N μὴ Pt
	to detach from the river the right wing, fearing lest
	κυκλωθείη AorPasKnj ἐκατέρωθεν , Adv τῷ ArtD δὲ Pt Κύρω D ἀπεκρίνατο AorM/P ὅτι Kon αὐτῷ D πρ
	might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him
	μέλει PräAkt ὅπως Kon καλῶς Adv ἔχοι. PräAktKnj
	it is a care how well it may be.
§ 14	καὶ Kon ἐν Prp τούτῳ D πρ τῷ ArtD καιρῷ D τὸ ArtN μὲν Pt βαρβαρικὸν AdjN στράτευμα N όμαλῶς Adv
	and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly
	προήι, ImpAkt τὸ ArtN δὲ Pt Ἑλληνικὸν AdjN ἔτι Adv ἐν Prp τῷ ArtD αὐτῷ AdjD μένον N PräAkt
	was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining
	συνετάττετο ImpM/P ἐκ Prp τῶν ArtG ἔτι Adv προσιόντων. G PräAkt καὶ Kon ο ArtN Κύρος N
	was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus
	παρελαύνων N PräAkt οὐ Pt πάνυ Adv πρὸς Prp αὐτῷ Pr στρατεύματι D κατεθεᾶτο ImpM/P ἐκατέρωσε Adv
	riding past not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides
	ἀποβλέπων N PräAkt εἰς Prp τε Pt τοὺς ArtA πολεμίους A καὶ Kon τοὺς ArtA φίλους. A
	looking toward into and the enemies and the friends.
§ 15	ἰδὼν N δὲ Pt αὐτὸν A πρ ἀπό Prp τοῦ ArtG Ἑλληνικοῦ AdjG Ξενοφῶν N Ἀθηναῖος , AdjN
	having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian,
	πελάσας N AorSAkt ώς Kon συναντῆσαι AorInfAkt ήρετο AorM/P εἰ Kon τι N παραγγέλλοι. PräAktKnj ο ArtN
	having approached as to meet he asked if anything he might order the
	δ , Pt ἐπιστήσας N AorSAkt εἶπε AorSAkt καὶ Kon λέγειν PräInfAkt ἔκελευ ImpAkt πᾶσιν AdjD ὅτι Kon καὶ Kon
	but having halted he said and to say he was ordering to all that and
	τὰ ArtN ἱερὰ AdjN καλὰ AdjN καὶ Kon τὰ ArtN σφάγια N καλά. AdjN
	the sacred omens good and the sacrificial victims good.
§ 16	ταῦτα A δὲ Pt λέγων N PräAkt θορύβου G ήκουσε AorAkt διὰ Prp τῶν ArtG τάξεων G ἴόντος , G PräAkt
	these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going,
	καὶ Kon ήρετο AorM/P τίς N ο ArtN θόρυβος N εἴη. PräAktKnj ο ArtN δὲ Pt Κλέαρχος N εἴπεν AorAkt ὅτι Kon
	and he asked what the uproar might be. the but Clearchus said that
	σύνθημα N παρέρχεται PräM/P δεύτερον AdjA ἡδη. Adv καὶ Kon ος N ἐθαύμασε AorAkt τίς N Pr
	watchword passes by a second already. and he marvelled who
	παραγγέλλει PräAkt καὶ Kon ήρετο AorM/P ο A τι A εἴη PräAktKnj τὸ ArtN σύνθημα. N ο ArtN δ , Pt
	gives the order and asked what thing might be the watchword. he but
	ἀπεκρίνατο. AorM/P Ζεὺς N σωτὴρ N καὶ Kon νίκη. N
	answered. Zeus saviour and victory.
§ 17	ο ArtN δὲ Pt Κύρος N ἀκούσας , N AorSAkt ἀλλὰ Kon δέχομαι PräM/P τε, Pt ἔφη, ImpAkt καὶ Kon τοῦτο N Pr
	the but Cyrus having heard, but I accept and, he said, and this
	ἔστω. PräAktImv ταῦτα A δ , Pt εἰπὼν N AorSAkt εἰς Prp τὴν ArtA αὐτοῦ G χώραν A ἀπήλαυνε. ImpAkt
	let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off.
	καὶ Kon ούκέτι Adv τρία AdjA η Kon τέτταρα AdjA στάδια A διειχέτην Du τῶ ArtDuN φάλαγγε DuN
	and no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes
	ἀπ , Prp ἀλλήλων G Pr ήνίκα Kon ἐπαιάνιζόν ImpAkt τε Pt οι ArtN Ἐλληνες N καὶ Kon ήρχοντο ImpM/P
	from each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning

- ἀντίοις^{AdjN} ιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις.^N
opposite to go to the enemies.
- § 18 ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G PräM/P ἔξεκύμαινέ^{ImpAkt} τι^N Pr τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος,^G τὸ^{ArtN}
when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
ὑπολειπόμενον^N PräM/P ἥρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄμα^{Adv} ἐφθέγξαντο^{AorMed}
lagging began at a run to run and at once they uttered
πάντες^{AdjN} οἷον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίῳ^D ἐλελίζουσι, PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔθεον.^{ImpAkt}
all as if to the Enyalios they raise the cry, and all but were running.
λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τινες^N Pr ὡς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A
they say but some that also with the shields against the spears
ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A ποιοῦντες^N PräAkt τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις.^D
they clashed fear making to the horses.
- § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἔξικνεισθαι^{PräM/PInf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon}
before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and
φεύγουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες,^N
flee. and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks,
ἔβοῶν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἀλλήλοις^D Pr μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ,^D ἀλλά^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἐπεσθαι.^{PräM/PInf}
were shouting but to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.
- § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δι['] Prp αὐτῶν^G Pr τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἡνιόχων.^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐπει^{Kon} προΐδοιεν,^{AorAktOp}
also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
διίσταντο^{ImpM/P} ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὅστις^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
they were parting. there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
ἐκπλαγεῖς.^{AorPas} καὶ^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A Pr μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A Pr παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
having been panic struck. and nothing however nor this man to suffer
ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt} οὐδέ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐν^{Prp} ταύτῃ^D Pr τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
they were saying, nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle
ἐπιθεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr οὐδέν,^A Pr πλὴν^{Prp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὔωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοξευθῆναι^{AorPasInfl} τις^N Pr
suffered no one nothing, except on the left to be shot someone
ἐλέγετο.^{ImpM/P}
was said.
- § 21 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁρῶν^N PräAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A νικῶντας^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtA} καθ'^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A Pr καὶ^{Kon}
Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
διώκοντας,^A PräAkt ἡδόμενος^N PräM/P καὶ^{Kon} προσκυνούμενος^N PräM/P ἡδη^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N
pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king
ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφ'^{Prp} αὐτόν,^A Pr οὐδέ^{Kon} ὡς^{Adv} ἔξήχθη^{AorPas} διώκειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
by the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
συνεσπειραμένην^A PerM/P ἔχων^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} σὺν^{Prp} ἐσυτῷ^D Pr ἔξακοσίων^{AdjG} ἵππων^G
packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen
τάξιν^A ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr ποιήσει^{FuAkt} βασιλεύς.^N καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡδει^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
order he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him
ὅτι^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} ἔχοι^{PräAktKnj} τοῦ^{ArtG} Περσικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατεύματος.^G
that center he might hold of the Persian army.
- § 22 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^{AdjG} ἄρχοντες^N μέσον^{AdjA} ἔχοντες^N PräAkt τὸ^{ArtA}
and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
αὐτῶν^G Pr ἡγοῦνται,^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N PräAkt οὕτω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἀσφαλεστάτῳ^{AdjSupD}
of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} ἦν^{Kon} ἦ^{ArtN} ισχὺς^N αὐτῶν^G Pr ἐκατέρωθεν,^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^A Pr
to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
παραγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} χρήζοιεν,^{PräAktOp} ἡμίσει^{AdjD} ἀν^{Pt} χρόνῳ^D αἰσθάνεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} τὸ^{ArtN}
to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the

στράτευμα.^N

army.

- § 23 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δὴ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μέσον^{AdjA} ἔχων^N PräAkt τῆς^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G Pr στρατῖας^G ὅμως^{Adv} and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless ἔξω^{Adv} ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος.^G ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr αὐτῷ^D Pr outside became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him ἐμάχετο^{ImpM/P} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀντίου^{AdjG} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G Pr τεταγμένοις^D PerM/P was fighting from the opposite nor to the his drawn up ἐμπροσθεν,^{Adv} ἐπέκαμπτεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} κύκλωσιν.^A in front, he was wheeling as into encirclement.

- § 24 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N δείσας^N AorSAkt μὴ^{Pt} ὅπισθεν^{Adv} γενόμενος^N AorSMed κατακόψῃ^{AorAktKnj} there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down τὸ^{ArtA} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjA} ἐλαύνει^{PräAkt} ἀντίος.^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβαλὼν^N AorSAkt σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} the Greek drives against and having charged with the ἔξακοσίοις^{AdjD} νικᾶ^{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πρὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G τεταγμένους^A PerM/P καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} φυγὴν^A six hundred he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight ἔτρεψε^{AorAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔξακισχιλίους,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀποκτεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} λέγεται^{PräM/P} αὐτὸς^N Pr τῇ^{ArtD} he turned the six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the ἐσαυτοῦ^G Pr χειρὶ^D Ἀρταγέρσην^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἄρχοντα^A αὐτῷν.^G Pr his own hand Artagerses the leader of them.

- § 25 ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τροπὴ^N ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} διασπείρονται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ἔξακόσιοι^{AdjN} when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} διώκειν^{PräInfAkt} ὄρμήσαντες,^N AorSAkt πλὴν^{Prp} πάνυ^{Adv} ὀλίγοι^{AdjN} ἀμφ'^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Pr into the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him κατελείφθησαν,^{AorPas} σχεδὸν^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} ὁμοτράπεζοι^{AdjN} καλούμενοι.^N PräM/P were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.

- § 26 σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D Pr δὲ^{Pt} ὥν^N PrÄkt καθορᾶ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἀμφ'^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A Pr with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man στῖφος.^N καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt} ἡνέσχετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλ',^{Kon} εἰπὼν^N AorSAkt τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A ὡρῶ^{PräAkt} mass and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see ἵετο^{ImpM/P} ἐπ'^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Pr καὶ^{Kon} παίει^{PräAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στέρνον^A καὶ^{Kon} τιτρώσκει^{PräAkt} was rushing against him and strikes down the breast and wounds διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} θώρακος,^G ὡς^{Kon} φησι^{PräAkt} Κτησίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} ιατρός,^N καὶ^{Kon} ιᾶσθαι^{PräM/PlIn} through the cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal αὐτὸς^N Pr τὸ^{ArtA} τραῦμά^A φησι.^{PräAkt} him self the wound he says.

- § 27 παίοντα^A PrÄkt δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀκοντίζει^{PräAkt} τις^N Pr παλτῷ^D ὑπὸ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄφθαλμὸν^A striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye βιαίως.^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} μαχόμενοι^N PräM/P καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} violently and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the ἀμφ'^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A Pr ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐκατέρου,^{AdjG} ὀπόσοι^N Pr μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A around them on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} Κτησίας^N λέγει^{PräAkt} παρ'^{Prp} ἐκείνῳ^D Pr γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸς^N Pr were dying Ctesias says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself τε^{Pt} ἀπέθανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὀκτὼ^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Pr and died and eight the best of the around him ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπ'^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D Pr were lying upon him.

- § 28 Ἀρταπάτης^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} πιστότατος^{AdjSupN} αὐτῷ^D Pr τῶν^{ArtG} σκηπτούχων^{AdjG} θεράπων^N Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant λέγεται,^{PräM/P} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πεπτωκότα^A PerAkt εἶδε^{AorAkt} Κύρον,^A καταπηδόσας^N AorSAkt ἀπὸ^{Prp} is said, since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from

τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G περιπεσεῖν^{AorSinfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D Pr
 the horse to fall around to him.

§ 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μέν^{Pt} φασι^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^A Pr ἐπισφάξαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him

Κύρω,^D οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἔσυτὸν^A Pr ἐπισφάξασθαι^{AorM/PInf} σπασάμενον^A AorMed τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A
 for Cyrus, the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes.

εἶχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} χρυσοῦν·^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon}
 he had for golden and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and

τάλλα^A Pr ὥστερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν^G ἐτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι^{Prt}
 the others just as the best of Persians had been honored for by Cyrus through

εὔνοιάν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πιστότητα.^A
 good will and also loyalty.

Kapitel 9

- § 1** Κῦρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὥν^N PräAkt Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp}
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with
- Κῦρον^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένων^G AorMed βασιλικώτατός^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
 Cyrus the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
- ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὡς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^G PräAkt
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
- ἐν^{Prp} πείρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PInf}
 in experience to have been.
- § 2** πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὥν,^N PräAkt ὅτε^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
- ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παισί,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
- ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P}
 he was considered.
- § 3** πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄριστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
 all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
- θύραις^D παιδεύονται.^{PräM/P} ἐνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνη^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἀν^{Pt}
 at the doors are educated there much indeed moderation one would learn ever
- τις,^N Pr αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} οὐδὲν^A Pr οὔτε^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} ίδειν^{AorInfAkt} ἔστι.^{PräAkt}
 someone, shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.
- § 4** θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δ'^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^A PerM/P ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon}
 they see but the boys both being honored by the king and
- ἀκούουσι,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους.^A PräM/P ὕστε^{Kon} εύθὺς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὅντες^N PräAkt
 they hear, and others being dishonored so that straightway boys being
- μανθάνουσιν^{PräAkt} ἀρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀρχεσθαι.^{PräM/PInf}
 they learn to rule and and to be ruled.
- § 5** ἐνθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἔδόκει^{ImpM/P}
 there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
- εἴναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔσυτοῦ^G Pr ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
 to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
- μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πείθεσθαι,^{PräM/PInf} ἐπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
 rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
- ἄριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι.^{PräM/PInf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 best to use they judged but him and of the into the
- πόλεμον^A ἔργων,^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως,^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA}
 war works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning
- εἴναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μελετηρότατον.^{AdjSupA}
 to be and most diligent.

§ 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε, ^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp}
since but to the age it was fitting, and most fond of hunting he was and toward
τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτον^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἐπιφερομένην^A ^{PräM/P}
the beasts however most fond of risk. and a bear once being borne against
οὐκ^{Pt} ἔτρεσεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσῶν^N ^{AorSAkt} κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ὕπου,^G
not he feared, but having fallen together he was dragged down from the horse,
καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν,^{AorAkt} ὃν^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὡτειλὰς^A εἶχεν,^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt}
and the indeed he suffered, of which and the wounds he had, at last but
κατέκανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθόσαντα^A ^{AorSAkt} πολλοῖς^{AdjD}
he killed and the first however having helped to many
μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἐποίησεν.^{AorAkt}
blessed he made.

§ 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G
since but was sent down by the father satrap of Lydia and also of Phrygia
τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας,^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas}
the great and of Cappadocia, general but and of all he was appointed
οἵ^D ^{Pr} καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζεσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
of those it concerns into Castolus plain to be gathered, first indeed
ἐπέδειξεν^{AorAkt} αὐτόν,^A ^{Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοῖτο,^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D ^{Pr}
he showed him self, that about most much he considered, if to someone
σπείσαιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D ^{Pr} συνθοῖτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D ^{Pr}
he might make truce and if to someone he might make treaty and if to someone
ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι,^A ^{Pr} μηδὲν^A ^{Pr} ψεύδεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
he might promise something, nothing to lie.

§ 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐπιτρεπόμεναι,^N ^{PräM/P}
and for indeed were trusting indeed to him the cities being entrusted,
ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P}
were trusting but the men and if someone enemy became,
σπεισαμένου^G ^{AorMed} Κύρου^G ἐπίστευε^{ImpAkt} μηδὲν^A ἀν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδὰς^A
of having made truce of Cyrus he trusted nothing would contrary to the treaties
παθεῖν.^{AorInfAkt}
to suffer.

§ 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,^{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐκοῦσαι^{AdjN}
therefore indeed since to Tissaphernes he made war, all the cities willing
Κύρον^A εἴλοντο^{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνους^G πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλησίων.^G οὐτοὶ^N ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt}
Cyrus chose instead of Tissaphernes except of Milesians these but that not
ἡθελε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A ^{PräAkt} προέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ἐφοβοῦντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτόν.^A ^{Pr}
he was willing the fleeing to let go were fearing him.

§ 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργῳ^D ἐπεδίκνυτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
and for in deed he was showing and he was saying that not would ever
προοῖτο,^{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἄπαξ^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ^{Pr} ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} οὐδὲ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
would give up, since once friend to them he became, nor even if yet indeed
μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιντο,^{AorM/Pop} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν.^{AorAktOp}
fewer they might become, yet but worse they might do.

§ 11 φανερὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τίς^N ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} ἀγαθὸν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακὸν^{AdjA}
manifest but he was and if someone something good or bad
ποιήσειν^{AorAktOp} αὐτόν,^A ^{Pr} νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος^N ^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εὔχην^A δὲ^{Pt} τινες^N ^{Pr}
he might do him, to win trying and a prayer but some
αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἔξεφερον^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} εὔχοιτο^{PräM/Pop} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν^{PräInfAkt} ἔστε^{Kon}
of him were bringing out that he might pray so much time to live until
νικώη^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A ^{PräAkt} ἀλεξόμενος^N ^{FuM/P}
he might win and the well and badly doing warding off.

- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D ἐνί^{AdjD} γε^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐφ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G_{Pr}
and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
ἐπεθύμησαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἔσυτῶν^G_{Pr} σώματα^A
they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
- προέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
to give up.
- § 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^A_{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} τις^N_{Pr} εἴποι,^{AorAktOp} ὡς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA}
not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals
καὶ^{Kon} ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἴα^{ImpAkt} καταγελᾶν,^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα^{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG}
and unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all
ἔτιμωρεῖτο^{ImpM/P} πολλάκις^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἵδειν^{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^A_{PräM/P}
he was punishing often but it was to see beside the being trampled
όδοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὄφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^A_{PräM/P} ἀνθρώπους^A
roads and of feet and of hands and of eyes being deprived men.
ἄστ,^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G ἀρχῇ^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἐλλην^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρω^D
so that in the of Cyrus rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian
μηδὲν^{Pr} ἀδικοῦντι^D_{PräAkt} ἀδεῶς^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^N_{Pr} ἥθελεν,^{ImpAkt}
no doing wrong without fear to travel wherever someone was willing,
ἔχοντι^{PräAkt} ὅ^A τι^A_{Pr} προχωροίη^{PräAktOp}
to one having what ever he might advance.
- § 14 τούς^{ArtA} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὡμολόγητο^{PräqM/P} διαφερόντως^{Adv}
the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally
τιμᾶν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A καὶ^{Kon}
to honor. and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and
Μυσούς.^A στρατεύμενος^N_{PräM/P} οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^A_{Pr} τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας,^A οὓς^A_{Pr}
Mysians campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom
ἐώρα^{ImpAkt} ἐθέλοντας^A_{PräAkt} κινδυνεύειν,^{PräInfAkt} τούτους^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἀρχοντας^A ἐποίει^{ImpAkt}
he was seeing willing to risk, these and rulers he was making
ἥς^G κατεστρέφετο^{ImpM/P} χώρας,^G ἐπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα^{ImpAkt}
of which he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring.
- § 15 ὕστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τούς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εὐδαιμονεστάτους,^{AdjSupA} τούς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but
κακοὺς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^G_{Pr} ἀξιούσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλὴ^{AdjN}
bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much
ἥν^{ImpAkt} ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων^G_{PräAkt} κινδυνεύειν,^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^N_{Pr}
was abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone
οἴοιτο^{PräM/Pop} Κύρου^A αἰσθήσεσθαι^{FuM/PlInf}
might think Cyrus to perceive.
- § 16 εἰς^{Prp} γε^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} δικαιούνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^N_{Pr} φανερὸς^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/Pop} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
βουλόμενος,^N_{PräM/P} περὶ^{Prp} παντὸς^{AdjG} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^A_{Pr} πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδíκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων.^G_{PräAkt}
to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῷ^{AdjD} ἔχρήσατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοί,^N οἱ^N_{Pr}
with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who
χρημάτων^G ἔνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἔκεινον^A_{Pr} ἐπλευσαν,^{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν^{AorAkt}
of money for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew
κερδαλεώτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} Κύρῳ^D_{Pr} καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp}
more profitable to be to Cyrus well to obey than the per

μῆνα^A κέρδος.^N

month profit.

- § 18 **ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μῆν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τίς^N_{Pr} γε^{Pt} τι^A_{Pr} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} προστάξαντι^D_{AorAkt} καλῶς^{Adv}**
but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
ύπηρετήσειεν,^{AorAktOp} ούδενι^D_{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἴσασε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν.^A
would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness.
τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ύπηρέται^N παντὸς^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρω^D_{Pr} ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas}
therefore indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said
γενέσθαι.^{AorM/Plinf}
to become.

- § 19 **εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τινα^A_{Pr} ὥρῳ^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^A_{PräAkt} οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δικαίου^{AdjG}**
if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just
καὶ^{Kon} κατασκευάζοντά^A_{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} ἡς^G_{Pr} ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A
and constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues
ποιοῦντα,^A_{PräAkt} ούδενα^A_{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀει^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA}
making, no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more
προσεδίδου·^{ImpAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv}
he was giving besides so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly
ἔκτωντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pr} ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὖ^{Pt} τις^N_{Pr} ἡκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν.^{ImpAkt}
they were acquiring and what had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding.
οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^N_{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φανερῶς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^D_{PräAkt} ἐφαίνετο,^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
not for envying to the openly being rich he was appearing, but
πειρώμενος^N_{PräM/P} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plinf} τοῖς^{ArtD} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^G_{PräM/P} χρήμασι.^D
trying to use the of the being hidden funds.

- § 20 **φίλους^A γε^{Pt} μήν,^{Pt} ὄσους^A_{Pr} ποιήσαιτο^{AorM/Pop} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^A_{PräAkt}**
friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
καὶ^{Kon} ίκανοὺς^{AdjA} κρίνει^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} δὲ^A_{Pr} τι^A_{Pr} τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
βουλόμενος^N_{PräM/P} κατεργάζεσθαι,^{PräM/Plinf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG}
wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all
κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plinf} θεραπεύειν.^{PräInfAkt}
best indeed to become to serve.

- § 21 **καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A_{Pr} τοῦτο^A_{Pr} οὐπερ^G_{Pr} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} ἔνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ὥστο^{ImpM/P}**
and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking
δεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plinf} ὡς^{Kon} συνεργοὺς^A ἔχοι,^{PräM/PKnj} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} ἐπειρᾶτο^{ImpM/P} συνεργὸς^N
to need, that partners he might have, and he him self was trying partner
τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τούτου^G_{Pr} ὅτου^G_{Pr} αἰσθάνοιτο^{PräM/Pop}
to the friends best to be of this of which he might perceive
ἔκαστον^{AdjA} ἐπιθυμοῦντα.^A_{PräAkt}
each desiring.

- § 22 **δῶρα^A δὲ^{Pt} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} μὲν^{Pt} οἴμαι^{PräM/P} εἰς^{AdjN} γε^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N ἐλάμβανε^{ImpAkt} διὰ^{Prp}**
gifts but most indeed I think one indeed man was receiving through
πολλά.^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} πάντων^{AdjG} δὴ^{Pt} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^D διεδίδου,^{ImpAkt}
many. these but of all indeed most to the friends he was distributing,
πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} τρόπους^A ἔκάστου^{AdjG} σκοπῶν^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅτου^G_{Pr} μάλιστα^{AdvSup}
toward the characters of each considering and of what most
όρῳ^{PräAktKnj} ἔκαστον^{AdjA} δεόμενον.^A_{PräM/P}
he might see each needing.

- § 23 **καὶ^{Kon} ὄσα^A_{Pr} τῷ^{ArtD} σώματι^D αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} πέμποι^{PräAktKnj} τις^N_{Pr} ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A**
and as many as to the body of him might send someone either as into war
ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} καλλωπισμόν,^A καὶ^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G_{Pr} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
or as into adornment, and about these things to say him

	ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt}	ὅτι _{Kon}	τὸ _{ArtN}	μὲν _{Pt}	ἐσυτοῦ _G _{Pr}	σῶμα _N	οὐκ _{Pt}	ἀν _{Pt}	δύναιτο _{PräM/Pop}	τούτοις _D _{Pr}
	they were saying	that	the	indeed	of him self	body	not	ever	might be able	with these
	πᾶσι _{AdjD}	κοσμηθῆναι, _{AorPasInf}	φίλους _A	δὲ _{Pt}	καλῶς _{Adv}	κεκοσμημένους _A _{PerM/P}	μέγιστον _{AdjSupA}			
	all	to be adorned,	friends	but	well	having been adorned				greatest
	κόσμον _A	ἀνδρὶ _D	νομίζοι. _{PräAktOp}							
	adornment	for a man	he might think.							
§ 24	καὶ _{Kon}	τὸ _{ArtN}	μὲν _{Pt}	τὰ _{ArtA}	μεγάλα _{AdjA}	νικᾶν _{PräInfAkt}	τοὺς _{ArtA}	φίλους _A	εὖ _{Adv}	ποιοῦντα _A _{PräAkt}
	and	the	indeed	the	great	to win	the	friends	well	doing
	οὐδὲν _N _{Pr}	θαυμαστόν, _{AdjN}	ἐπειδή _{Kon}	γε _{Pt}	καὶ _{Kon}	δυνατώτερος _{AdjKmpN}	ἥν. _{ImpAkt}	τὸ _{ArtN}	δὲ _{Pt}	
	nothing	marvelous,	since	indeed	also	stronger	he was	the	but	
	τῇ _{ArtD}	ἐπιμελείᾳ _D	περιεῖναι _{PräInfAkt}	τῶν _{ArtG}	φίλων _G	καὶ _{Kon}	τῷ _{ArtD}	προθυμεῖσθαι _{PräM/PlIn}		
	by the	by care	to surpass	of the	friends	and	by the			
	χαρίζεσθαι, _{PräM/PlIn}	ταῦτα _N _{Pr}	ἔμοιγε _D _{Pr}	μᾶλλον _{AdvKmp}	δοκεῖ _{PräAkt}	ἀγαστὰ _{AdjA}	εἶναι. _{PräInfAkt}			
	to oblige,	these things	to me indeed	more	it seems	admirable	to be.			
§ 25	Κῦρος ^N	γὰρ _{Pt}	ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt}	βίκους _A	οἶνου _G	ἡμιδεῖς _{AdjA}	πολλάκις _{Adv}	όπότε _{Kon}	πάνυ _{Adv}	ἡδὺν _{AdjA}
	Cyrus	for	was sending	jars	of wine	half full	often	whenever	very	sweet
	λάβοι, _{AorAktOp}	λέγων _N _{PräAkt}	ὅτι _{Kon}	οὕπω _{Adv}	δὴ _{Pt}	πολλοῦ _{AdjG}	χρόνου _G	τούτου _G _{Pr}	ἡδίονι _{AdjKmpD}	
	he might get,	saying	that	not yet	indeed	of much	time	of this	with sweeter	
	οἶνῳ ^D	ἐπιτύχοι. _{AorAktOp}	τούτον _A _{Pr}	οὖν _{Pt}	σοὶ _D _{Pr}	ἐπεμψε _{AorAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	δεῖται _{PräM/P}	σου _G _{Pr}	
	wine	he might happen upon:	this	then	to you	he sent	and	he needs	of you	
	τήμερον _{Adv}	τούτον _A _{Pr}	ἐκπιεῖν _{AorInfAkt}	σὺν _{Prp}	οἷς _D _{Pr}	μάλιστα _{AdvSup}	φιλεῖς. _{PräAkt}			
	today	this	to drink up	with	whom	most	you love.			
§ 26	πολλάκις _{Adv}	δὲ _{Pt}	χῆνας _A	ἡμιβρώτους _{AdjA}	ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἄρτων _G	ἡμίσεα _{AdjA}	καὶ _{Kon}	
	often	but	geese	half eaten	he was sending	and	of loaves	halves	and	
	ἄλλα _{AdjA}	τοιαῦτα, _{AdjA}	ἐπιλέγειν _{PräInfAkt}	κελεύων _N _{PräAkt}	τὸν _{ArtA}	φέροντα· _A _{PräAkt}	τούτοις _D _{Pr}			
	other	such things,	to add	he ordering	the	bearer.	by these			
	ἵσθη _{AorPas}	Κῦρος ^N	βούλεται _{PräM/P}	οὖν _{Pt}	καὶ _{Kon}	σὲ _A _{Pr}	τούτων _G _{Pr}	γεύσασθαι. _{AorM/PlIn}		
	was pleased	Cyrus.	he wishes	then	also	you	of these	to taste.		
§ 27	ὅπου _{Adv}	δὲ _{Pt}	χιλὸς ^N	σπάνιος _{AdjN}	πάνυ _{Adv}	εἴη, _{PräAktOp}	αὐτὸς _N _{Pr}	δὲ _{Pt}	δύναιτο _{PräM/Pop}	
	where	but	fodder	rare	very	might be,	he him self	but	might be able	
	παρασκευάσσασθαι _{AorM/PlIn}	διὰ _{Prp}	τὸ _{ArtA}	πολλοὺς _{AdjA}	ἔχειν _{PräInfAkt}	ὑπηρέτας _A	καὶ _{Kon}	διὰ _{Prp}		
	to prepare	because of	the	many	to have	attendants	and	because of		
	τὴν _{ArtA}	ἐπιμέλειαν, ^A	διαπέμπων _N _{PräAkt}	ἐκέλευε _{ImpAkt}	τοὺς _{ArtA}	φίλους _A	τοῖς _{ArtD}	τὰ _{ArtA}	ἐσαυτῶν _G _{Pr}	
	the	care,	sending around	he was ordering	the	friends	to the	the	their	
	σώματα ^A	ἄγουσιν _D _{PräAkt}	ἴπποις ^D	ἔμβάλλειν _{PräInfAkt}	τούτον _A _{Pr}	τὸν _{ArtA}	χιλόν, ^A	ώς _{Kon}	μὴ _{Pt}	
	bodies	leading	horses	to throw in	this	the	fodder,	so that	not	
	πεινῶντες ^N _{PräAkt}	τοὺς _{ArtA}	ἐσυτοῦ _G _{Pr}	φίλους _A	ἄγωσιν. _{PräAktKnj}					
	being hungry	the	his	friends	they may lead.					
§ 28	εἰ _{Kon}	δὲ _{Pt}	δῆ _{Pt}	ποτε _{Adv}	πορεύοιτο _{PräM/Pop}	καὶ _{Kon}	πλεῖστοι _{AdjSupN}	μέλλοιεν _{PräM/Pop}		
	if	but	indeed	ever	he might travel	and	very many	might be about to		
	ὄψεσθαι, _{FuM/PlIn}	προσκαλῶν _N _{PräAkt}	τοὺς _{ArtA}	φίλους _A	ἔσπουδαιολογεῖτο, _{ImpM/P}	ώς _{Kon}				
	to see,	calling to	the	friends	was speaking seriously about,	so that				
	δηλοίη _{PräAktOp}	οὓς _A _{Pr}	τιμῆ _{PräAkt}	ώστε _{Kon}	ἔγω _N _{Pr}	μέν _{Pt}	γε, _{Pt}	ξ _{Prp}	ῶν _G _{Pr}	ἀκούω, _{PräAkt}
	might show	whom	he honors.	so that	I	indeed	indeed,	out of	of which	I hear,
	οὐδένα ^A _{Pr}	κρίνω _{PräAkt}	ύπο _{Prp}	πλειόνων _{AdjKmpG}	πεφιλῆσθαι _{PerM/PlIn}	οὔτε _{Kon}	Ἐλλήνων _G	οὔτε _{Kon}		
	no one	I judge	by	more	to have been loved	neither	of Greeks	neither		
	βαρβάρων. ^G									
	of barbarians.									
§ 29	τεκμήριον ^N	δὲ _{Pt}	τούτου _G _{Pr}	καὶ _{Kon}	τόδε. _N _{Pr}	παρὰ _{Prp}	μὲν _{Pt}	Κύρου _G	δούλου _G	ὄντος _G _{PräAkt}
	proof	but	of this	and	this.	from beside	indeed	of Cyrus	of a slave	being
	οὐδεὶς ^N _{Pr}	ἀπῆι _{ImpAkt}	πρὸς _{Prp}	βασιλέα, ^A	πλὴν _{Prp}	Ὀρόντας ^N	ἐπεχείρησε. _{AorAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	οὗτος _N _{Pr}	
	no one	was going away	to	the king,	except	Orontas	attempted.	and	this man	

δὴ^{Pt} ὃν^A ^{Pr} φέτο^{ImpM/P} πιστόν^{AdjA} οἱ^D ^{Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ταχὺ^{Adv} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ηὗρε^{AorSAkt} Κύρω^D
 indeed whom he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus
 φίλτερον^{AdjKmpA} ή^{Kon} ἐσυτῷ^D ^{Pr} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοὶ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 dearer than to him self from but of the king many to Cyrus
 ἀπῆλθον,^{AorSAkt} ἐπειδή^{Kon} πολέμιοι^{AdjN} ἀλλήλοις^D ^{Pr} ἐγένοντο,^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτοι^N ^{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt}
 went away, since enemies to each other they became, and these however
 οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπ'^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἀγαπώμενοι,^N ^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N ^{PräAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρω^D
 the most by him being loved, thinking with Cyrus
 ὄντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἀγαθοὶ^{AdjN} ἀξιωτέρας^{AdjKmpG} ἀν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ή^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ.^D
 being good more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.
 § 30 μέγα^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}
 great but proof and the in the end of the life to him
 γενόμενον^N ^{AorSMed} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀγαθὸς^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ὡρθῶς^{Adv}
 having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
 ἔδυνατο^{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους.^{AdjA}
 was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.
 § 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G ^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of him dying for all the around him friends and
 συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N ^{PräM/P} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλὴν^{Prp} Αἰραίου.^G οὗτος^N ^{Pr}
 table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus this man
 δὲ^{Pt} τεταγμένος^N ^{PerM/P} ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππικοῦ^{AdjG}
 but having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry
 ἄρχων.^N ^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} Κύρον^A πεπτωκότα,^A ^{PerAkt} ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt}
 being leader when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πᾶν^{AdjA} οὐ^G ^{Pr} ἥγεῖτο.^{ImpM/P}
 and the army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμνεται^{PräM/P} ή^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ή^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ή^{ArtN} δεξιά.^{AdjN}
 there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} διώκων^N ^{PräAkt} εἰσπίπτει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA}
 the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the
 Κύρειον^{AdjA} στρατόπεδον.^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Αἰραίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ἴστανται,^{PräM/P}
 Cyrus camp and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A ἐνθεν^{Adv}
 but flee through the their own camp into the stage whence
 ὡρμῶντο.^{ImpM/P} τέτταρες^{AdjN} δ'^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαι^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῇ^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ.^G
 they were setting out four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.
 § 2 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} τά^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt}
 king but and the with him the and other many they plunder
 καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαΐδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
 and the Phocaean woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
 λεγομένην^A ^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει.^{PräAkt}
 being said to be he takes.
 § 3 ή^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ή^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N ^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
 the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
 ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G οἱ^N ^{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the
 σκευοφόροις^D ὄπλα^A ἔχοντες^N ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N ^{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
 baggage carriers arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
 ἀρπαζόντων^G ^{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν,^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} ἀπέθανον.^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
 plundering they killed, the but also of them died not however

ἔφυγόν AorSAkt γε, Pt ἀλλὰ Kon καὶ Kon ταύτην^A Pr ἔσωσαν AorAkt καὶ Kon τάλλα, ^A Pr ὡπόσα^A Pr
 they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
 ἐντὸς Adv αὐτῶν^G Pr καὶ Kon χρήματα^A καὶ Kon ἄνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο, AorM/P πάντα^{AdjA} ἔσωσαν. AorAkt
 within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.
 § 4 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} διέσχιον AorSAkt ἀλλήλων^G Pr βασιλεύς^N τε^{Pt} καὶ Kon οἱ ArtN Ἑλληνες^N ὡς^{Adv}
 there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about
 τριάκοντα^{AdjA} στάδια, ^A οἱ ArtN μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N PräAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ' Prp αὐτοὺς^A Pr ὡς^{Adv}
 thirty stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as
 πάντας^{AdjA} νικῶντες, ^N PräAkt οἱ ArtN δὲ^{Pt} ἀρπάζοντες^N PräAkt ὡς^{Adv} ἥδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN}
 all winning, the but plundering as already all
 νικῶντες, ^N PräAkt winning.
 § 5 ἐπεὶ Kon δ' Pt ἤσθοντο AorM/P οἱ ArtN μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N ὅτι Kon βασιλεὺς^N σὺν Prp τῷ ArtD στρατεύματι^D
 since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army
 ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη, PräAktKnj βασιλεὺς^N δ' Pt αὖ^{Pt} ἤκουσε AorAkt Τισσαφέρνους^G ὅτι Kon
 in the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that
 οἱ ArtN Ἑλληνες^N νικῶντες, ^N PräAktOp τὸ^{ArtA} καθ' Prp αὐτοὺς^A Pr καὶ Kon εἰς Prp τὸ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
 the Greeks might be winning the in respect to themselves and into the forward
 οἴχονται^{PerM/P} διώκοντες, ^N PräAkt ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 have gone pursuing, there indeed the king indeed gathers and the
 ἔσωτοῦ^G Pr καὶ Kon συντάττεται, PräM/P ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N ἐβουλεύετο ImpM/P Πρόξενον^A
 of him self and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus
 καλέσας^N AorSAkt (πλησιαίταος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν), ImpAkt εἰ Kon πέμποιέν PräAktOp τινας^A Pr ἢ Kon
 having called (nearest for he was), if they might send some or
 πάντες^{AdjN} ιοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ Prp τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες, ^N FuAkt
 all might go against the camp about to help.
 § 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D Pr καὶ Kon βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} προσιών^N PräAkt πάλιν, ^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon}
 in this and the king clear was approaching again, as
 ἔδόκει, ImpM/P ὅπισθεν, ^{Adv} καὶ Kon οἱ ArtN μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N στραφέντες^N AorPas παρεσκευάζοντο ImpM/P
 it seemed, from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing
 ὡς^{Kon} ταύτῃ^D Pr προσιόντος^G PräAkt καὶ Kon δεξόμενοι, ^N FuM/P ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N ταύτῃ^D Pr μὲν^{Pt}
 as this way of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed
 οὐκ^{Pt} ἦγεν, ImpAkt ἦ D δὲ^{Pt} παρῆλθεν AorSAkt ἔξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὔωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτῃ^D Pr
 not was leading, where but went by outside of the left wing in this way
 καὶ Kon ἀπῆγεν, ImpAkt ἀναλαβὼν^N AorSAkt καὶ Kon τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν Prp τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and was leading away, having taken along also those in the battle to the
 Ἑλληνας^A αὐτομολήσαντας^A AorSAkt καὶ Kon Τισσαφέρνη^A καὶ Kon τοὺς^{ArtA} σὺν Prp αὐτῷ, ^D Pr
 Greeks having deserted and Tissaphernes and those with him.
 § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} πρώτῃ^{AdjD} συνόδῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφυγεν, AorSAkt ἀλλὰ Kon
 the for Tissaphernes in the first encounter did not flee, but
 διήλασε^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A κατὰ^{Prt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A πελταστάς^A διελαύνων^N PräAkt
 rode through along the river against the Greeks peltasts riding through
 δὲ^{Pt} κατέκανε^{AorAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐδένα, ^A Pr διαστάντες^N AorSAkt δ' Pt οἱ ArtN Ἑλληνες^N ἐπαίον^{ImpAkt} καὶ Kon
 but killed indeed no one, having stood apart but the Greeks were smiting and
 ἥκοντιζον^{ImpAkt} αὐτούς, ^A Pr Ἐπισθέντης^N δὲ^{Pt} Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} ἥρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtG} πελταστῶν^G
 were hurling javelins them Epistenes but Amphipolitan was leading of the peltasts
 καὶ Kon ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φρόνιμος^{AdjN} γενέσθαι, AorM/PInf
 and was being said sensible to have become.
 § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} δ' Pt οὖν^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ὡς^{Kon} μεῖον^{AdjKmpA} ἔχων^N PräAkt ἀπηλλάγη, AorM/P πάλιν^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 the but now Tissaphernes as less having withdrew, again indeed
 οὐκ^{Pt} ἀναστρέψει, PräAkt εἰς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀφικόμενος^N AorSMed τὸ^{ArtA} τῷ^{ArtG}
 does not turn back, into but the camp having arrived the of the

Ἐλλήνων^G ἔκει^{Adv} συντυγχάνει^{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ὁμοῦ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^N_{AorMed}
Greeks there meets the king, and together indeed again having drawn up

ἐπορεύοντο.^{ImpM/P}
were marching.

§ 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἡσαν^{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G κέρας,^A ἔδεισαν^{AorAkt}
since but were along the left of the Greeks wing, they feared
οἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλληνες^N μη^{Pt} προσάγοιεν^{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^N_{AorAkt}
the Greeks not might bring near toward the wing and having embraced
ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} κατακόψειν.^{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^D_{Pr}
on both sides them would cut down and it seemed to them
ἀναπτύσσειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ὅπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμόν.^A
to unfold the wing and to make behind the river.

§ 10 ἐν^{Prp} ὃ^D_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐβουλεύοντο,^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^N_{AorMed}
in which but these things were deliberating, and indeed king having passed by
εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν^{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
into the same form he set opposite the phalanx just as the
πρῶτον^{AdjA} μαχούμενος^N_{PräM/P} συνήει.^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλληνες^N ἔγγύς^{Adv}
first fighting he was advancing. when but they saw the Greeks near
τε^{Pt} ὄντας^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους,^A_{PerM/P} αὖθις^{Adv} παιανίσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt}
and being and having been drawn up, again having sung the paean they went against
πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον^{AdjKmpA} ἦ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν.^{Adv}
much still more eagerly than the before.

§ 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐδέχοντο,^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος^{AdjKmpG} ἦ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
the but again barbarians not were accepting, but from more than the
πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον.^{ImpAkt}
before they were fleeing.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπεδίώκον^{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός·^G_{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
the but were pursuing after up to of village of some there but they stood the
Ἐλληνες^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν,^{ImpAkt} ἔφ^{Prp} οὐ^G_{Pr} ἀνεστράφησαν^{AorM/P}
Greeks over for the village hillock there was, upon of which they turned back
οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι,^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππεων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill
ἐνεπλήσθη,^{AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιούμενον^N_{PräM/P} μὴ^{Pt} γιγνώσκειν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
βασίλειον^{AdjN} σημεῖον^N ὄραν^{PräInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^A_{Pr} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτη^D
royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield
ἐπὶ^{Prp} ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον.^A_{PerM/P}
upon wood having been raised.

§ 13 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλληνες^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also
τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεις.^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἀθρόοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ,^{Kon} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν.^{Adv}
the hill the horsemen not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere
ἔψιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππεων.^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen finally but also all
ἀπεχώρησαν.^{AorAkt}
withdrew.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον,^A ἀλλ,^{Kon} ὑπ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
στήσας^N_{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακόσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA}
having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^A_{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G
to the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill

τί^A Pr ἔστιν PräAkt ἀπαγγεῖλαι. AorInfAkt
what it is to report.

§ 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἶδων^N AorSAkt ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that
φεύγουσιν PräAkt ἀνὰ^{Pt} κράτος.^A
they flee over might.

§ 16 σχεδὸν^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο. ImpM/P ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ'^{Pt}
nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but
ἔστησαν AorAkt οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλλῆνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὄπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο. ImpM/P καὶ^{Kon}
they stood the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting. and
ἄμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κῦρος^N φαίνοιτο^{PräM/PKnj} οὐδ'^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
at once indeed they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other
ἀπ'^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G Pr οὐδεὶς^N Pr παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr τεθνήκατα.^A
from him no one was coming by not for they knew him having died,
ἄλλ'^{Kon} εἴκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A PräAkt οἴχεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A FuM/P
but they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize
τι^A Pr προεληλακέναι. PerAktInf
something to have driven forward.

§ 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὶ^N Pr ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μείναντες^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοιντο^{PräM/POp} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον.^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
αὐτοῖς^D Pr ἀπιέναι. PräInfAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} ἀμφὶ^{Pt} δορπηστὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Pt} τὰς^{ArtA}
to them to depart. and they arrive about supper time to the
σκηνάς.^A
tents.

§ 18 ταύτης^G Pr μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N Pr τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο. AorM/P καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt}
of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon
δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A PerM/P καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon}
but of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if
τι^N Pr σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon}
anything food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and
οἶνου,^G ἃς^A Pr παρεσκευάσατο^{AorMed} Κῦρος,^N ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN}
of wine, which he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the
στράτευμα^N λάβοι^{AorAktOp} ἔνδεια,^A διαδιδοίη^{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησιν^D (ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐταὶ^N Pr
army might get lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these
τετρακόσιαι, AdjN ὡς^{Kon} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} ἄμαξαι),^N καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A Pr τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Pt}
four hundred, as they were said, carts), and these then the with
βασιλεῖ^D διηρπασαν. AorAkt
king plundered.

§ 19 ὥστε^{Kon} ἄδειπνοι^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks. they were but
καὶ^{Kon} ἀνάριστοι^{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Pt}
also without breakfast before for indeed to halt the army for
ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N ἐφάνη. AorPas ταύτην^A Pr μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο. AorM/P
breakfast king appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.